Care	D	1	ale and a second	4	5	2
------	---	---	------------------	---	---	---



Private Bag X6093, Kimberley, 8300, Tel: (053) 807 1700, Fax: (053) 8325 631 First Floor. Liberty Corner, 29-31 Curry Street, Kimberley 8301

From: Directorate: Mineral Regulation: Northern Cape Date: 24 January 2011 Enquiries: Ms. M.S Makoele Email:maphakiso.makoele @dmr.gov.za Ref: NC 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/295 EM

The Director
South African Heritage Resources Agency
PO Box 4637
CAPE TOWN
8000



**Attention: MRS NONOFHO NDOBOCHANI** 

CONSULTATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 40 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT 2002, (ACT 28 OF 2002) FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SCOPING REPORT FOR MINING RIGHT APPLICATION IN RESPECT OF IRON ORE; PYROXENITE; COPPER ORE; ZINC ORE; MANGANESE ORE; FERROUS AND BASE METALS ON PORTION 114 A PORTION OF PORTION 107 OF THE FARM 703 SITUATED IN MAGISTERIAL DISTRICTS OF KURUMAN, NORTHERN CAPE REGION.

#### APPLICANT: AQUILA STEEL SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD

Attached herewith, please find a copy of an EMP received from the above-mentioned applicant, for your comments.

It would be appreciated if you could forward any comments or requirements your Department may have to this office and to the applicant before **21 February 2011** as required by the Act.

Consultation in this regard has also been initiated with other relevant State Departments. In an attempt to expedite the consultation process please contact this office to make arrangements for a site inspection or for any other enquiries with regard to this application.

Your co-operation will be appreciated.

REGIONAL MANAGER: MINERAL REGULATION

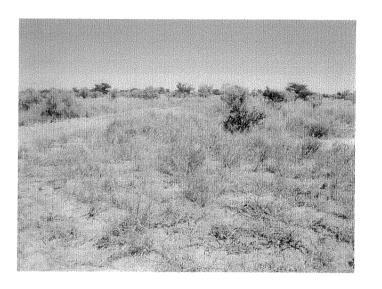
NORTHERN CAPE REGION

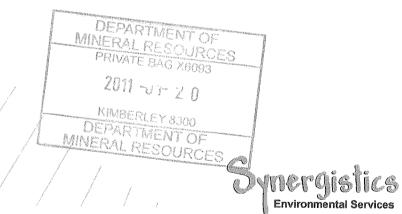
v 3 ( ;

	William	
1		1
	THINING THE PARTY OF THE PARTY	li.

### AQUILA STEEL (S.AFRICA) PTY LTD

# GRAVENHAGE MANGANESE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT OF A MANGANESE MINE, HOTAZEL SCOPING REPORT

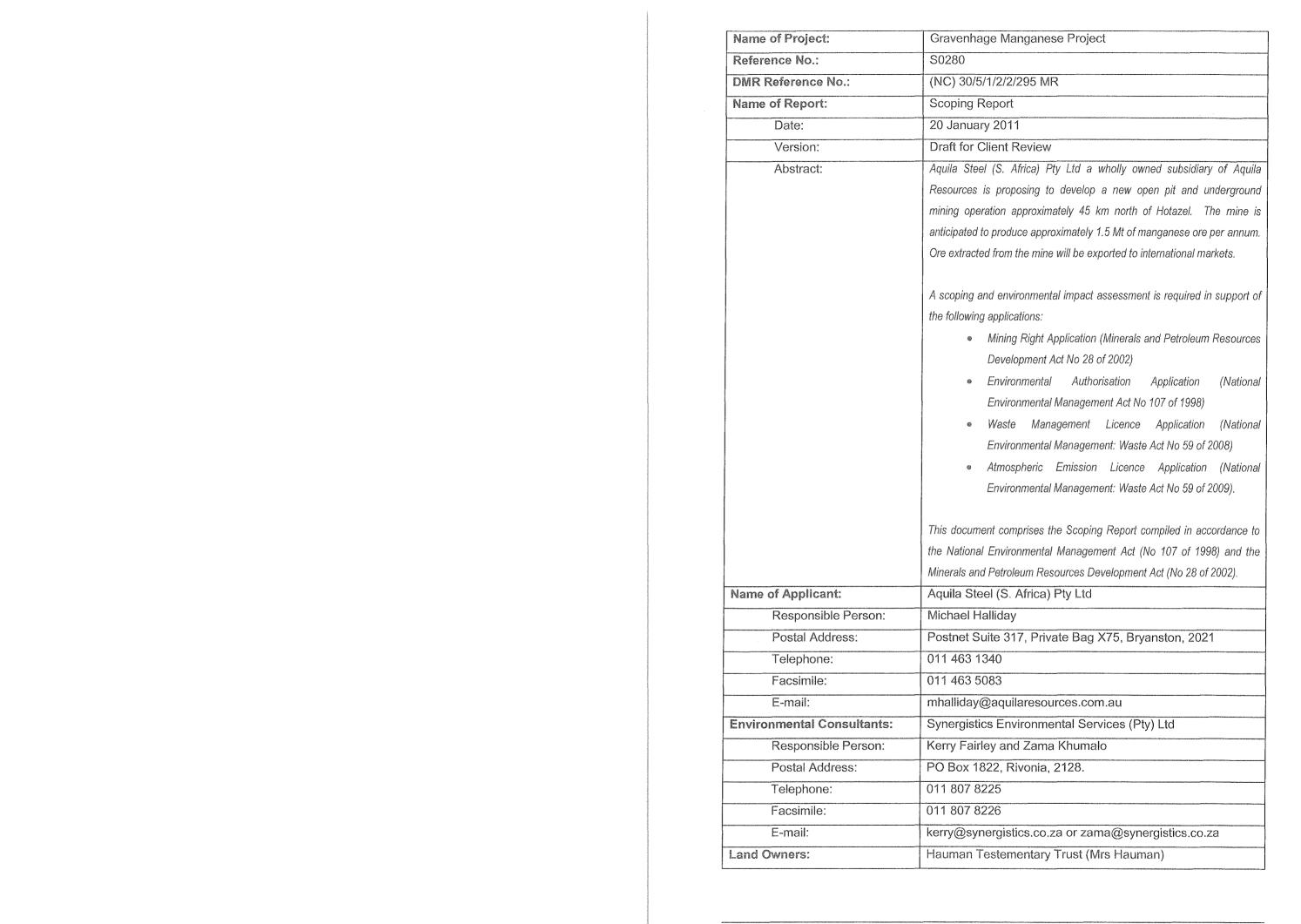




Project Number:	S0280
Report Number:	1
Revision Number:	1
Report Status:	Final for Submission to DMR
Date:	20 January 2011
Prepared By:	Zama Khumalo
Authorised By:	Kerry Fairley

South Africa PO Box1822 Rivonia, 2128 Tel: +27 (0)11 807 8225 Fax: +27 (0)11 807 8226 synergy@synergistics.co.za

Working Together



\$0280 20 January 2011

# AQUILA (S. AFRICA) PTY LTD GRAVENHAGE MANGANESE PROJECT SCOPING REPORT

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd a wholly owned subsidiary of Aquila Resources Limited is proposing to develop an open pit and underground mine of the Farm Gravenhage 703/114 in the Northern Cape Province. The proposed development will be located approximately 45 km north of Hotazel within an area currently under the jurisdiction of the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality. A mining right application was submitted on the 14<sup>th</sup> of December 2010 to the Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources and accepted by the Department on 22 December 2010.

Mining is currently planned to occur in four phases where phases 1 and 2 will largely involve open pit mining anticipated to last for 7 years and phases 3 and 4 will involve underground mining. It is anticipated that the life of the mine will be 20 years. Mineral processing will involve primary and secondary crushing thereafter the product will go through dry and wet screening. Processed ore will be stored on site prior to transportation. The current plan is to truck ore from site to a siding in Hotazel via the R380. The alternative trucking route to be considered is the secondary road DR3512-located east of the mine. From the siding in Hotazel ore will be railed to Port Elizabeth for export customers.

Support infrastructure will be required at the mine for waste management, fuel supply, water and sanitation, dirty and clean water management, tailings management, power supply, safety and security and administration.

A scoping and environmental impact assessment (EIA) process is required in support of the mining right application process as well as other environmental approvals required for support infrastructure. The following approvals will be required in accordance to environmental legislation:

• Environmental Authorisation Application (National Environmental Management Act, NEMA, No 107 of 1998);

- Waste Management Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Waste Act, NEM: WA, No 59 of 2008); and • Atmospheric Emission Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, NEM: AQA, No. 39 of 2009) Water Use Licence (National Water Act No. 36 of 1998) Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental consultants responsible for undertaking the EIA required in support of the environmental applications. This report presents the result of the scoping process which is the first phase of the environmental impact assessment process. This report has been compiled in accordance to requirements from the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 and the National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998. The scoping process was undertaken to establish the baseline environment of the project area,
  - identify and notify potential interested and affected parties for the project and to identify potential impacts of the project. The following methodology was undertaken during the scoping phase:
    - Collation of baseline: Data was collated through reading documentation on the area, internet searches, site visits and initial baseline information provided by specialist.
    - Public Consultation: This process involved site and press notification, identification of Interested and Affected parties, circulation of background information documents and project information sharing meetings.
    - Authority Consultation: Submission of applications for waste management and NEMA listed activities.

The project area is located in a semi-arid climatic region in an area locally referred to as the Kalahari Desert. This area has very little topographical deviation and vegetation classification as Kathu Bushveld with Acacia erioloba (Camel Thorn) and Boscia albitrunca (Shepherd's Tree) as the dominant trees on site. The main rivers in the area are the Kuruman River (located 13 km south west) and the Molopo River (located 30 km north west). The soils in the area are Augrabies, Prieska, Coega, Mantagu, Addo, Etosha, Oakleaf, Dundee, Namib and Glenrosa.

The projects impacts are discussed in Table 8.1 of the report and the main project impacts are listed below:

- Impacts on air quality due to construction and operational activities;
- Impacts on groundwater due to mine operational activities;
- Disturbance to local communities due to development of the new mine; and
- Disturbance of protected trees.

During the initial public consultation process the following issues of concern were raised:

- Impacts to groundwater due to mining operations
- Decrease in ambient air as a result of excessive dust from the mine
- Increase in noise levels
- Inadequate consultation with the community
- Increase in traffic on public roads
- Rehabilitation of the project area

Detailed impact assessment will be undertaken during the EIA phase, where the Environmental Assessment Practitioner does not have sufficient expertise, specialist input will be sought to assist with impact assessment. The following specialist studies will be undertaken during the EIA phase:

- Air quality baseline monitoring (monthly);
- Air quality modelling and impact assessment;
- Groundwater baseline monitoring (quarterly);
- Geohydrological modelling and impact assessment;
- Noise impact assessment;
- Soils and land capability assessment;
- Heritage impact Assessment;
- Initial palaeontological impact assessment;
- Faunal (including only reptiles, birds, mammals and protected arachnids);
- Vegetation assessment;
- Traffic impact assessment; and
- Social impact assessment.

Conclusions on the mine's environmental impacts will be given in the EIA report.

### AQUILA (S. AFRICA) PTY LTD

### **GRAVENHAGE MANGANESE PROJECT**

#### **SCOPING REPORT**

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INIKC	DDUCTION5	Ĵ
	1.1	Introduction5	5
2	ACTIV	TITIES REQUIRING ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION4	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
	2.1	Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of the Mineral and	
		Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	e design
	2.2	Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of National	
		Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998 (NEMA)4	e de la composition della comp
	2.3	Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of NEM: WA 6	)
	2.4	Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of National	
		Environemntal Management: Air Quality Act No. 39 of 2004	
		(NEM:AQA)6	ì
	2.5	Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of National Water Act No.	
		36 of 1998 (NWA)7	7
3	TERM	S OF REFERENCE7	,
4	APPLI	CABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES10	- Tille
<b>4 5</b>		CABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES10  ODOLOGY13	
			3
	METH	ODOLOGY13	3
	METH 5.1	ODOLOGY13 Objectives	3
	METH 5.1 5.2	ODOLOGY	8
	METH 5.1 5.2 5.3	ODOLOGY	3
	METH 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.3.1	ODOLOGY	3
	<b>METH 5.1 5.2 5.3</b> 5.3.1 5.3.2	ODOLOGY	
	<b>METH 5.1 5.2 5.3</b> 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3	ODOLOGY	
	<b>METH 5.1 5.2 5.3</b> 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4	ODOLOGY	3 3 1
	<b>METH 5.1 5.2 5.3</b> 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 <b>5.4</b>	ODOLOGY	
5	<b>METH 5.1 5.2 5.3</b> 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 <b>5.4</b>	Objectives	

	6.2	Project Alternatives	17
	6.2.1	Accommodation	
	6.2.2	Transportation of Ore	
	6.2.3	Location of Surface Infrastructure	
	6.2.4	Final Land Use Alternatives	
	6.2.5	No-go Alternatives	
	6.3	Project History	
	6.4	Proposed Mine Plan	
	6.4.1	Description of the Ore Body	
	6.4.2	Mine Schedule	
	6.4.3	Processing	
	6.4.4	Transportation of Ore	
	6.4.5	Supporting Infrastructure	
	0.110		'
7	DESCR	IPTION OF THE BASELINE ENVIRONMENT	27
	7.1	Regional Locality	27
	7.2	Geology	27
	7.3	Soils	30
	7.4	Topography	31
	7.5	Climate	31
	7.6	Ecology	31
	7.7	Protected Areas and Sensitive Sites	34
	7.8	Water Resources	34
	7.8.1	Surface Water Resources	34
	7.8.2	Groundwater Resources	34
	7.9	Air Quality	37
	7.10	Noise	40
	7.11	Cultural Heritage	40
	7.12	Social and Economic Environment	40
8	ANTICII	PATED ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL IMPACTS	44
9	RESUL	TS OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION	49
	9.1	Collation of Issues and Concerns	49
	9.2	Synthesis of Issues Raised	49
10	PLAN C	OF STUDY FOR ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMEN	55
	10.1	Process and Schedule	55
	10.2	Alternatives	56
	10.3	Impact Assessment Method	56

	10.3.1	Impact Ranking Criteria	56
	10.3.2	Project Phases	58
	10.3.3	Cumulative Impacts	59
	10.3.4	Mitigation Measures	59
	10.4	Specialist Studies	60
	10.5	EIA Team	61
	10.6	Consultation Process	61
	10.6.1	Public Consultation	61
	10.6.2	Environmental Authorities	61
11	CONCL	USIONS	63
		LIST OF APPENDICES	
Appendi	ix 1: Inter	ested and Affected Parties	64
Appendi	ix 2: Proo	f of Notification of IAPs	65
Appendi	ix 3: Resp	ponses from IAPs	66
Appendi	ix 4: Pres	s and Site Notification	67
Appendi	x 5: Back	ground Information Document	68
Appendi	x 6: Minu	tes of the Public Information Sharing Meeting	69
Appendi	x 7: Spec	cialist Terms of Reference	70
Appendi	x 8: Curri	culum Vitae for the Specialist Team	71
Appendi	x 9: Site I	Photos	72
	,		

#### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1:	Regional Locality	3
Figure 6.1:	Proposed Mining Blocks	21
Figure 6.2:	Mine Layout (Small 3 year pit)	22
Figure 6.3:	Mine Layout (Large 7 year pit)	22
Figure 7.1:	John TaoloTaolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	28
Figure 7.2:	Geological Map of the Area	29
Figure 7.3:	General Stratigraphic Column - Gravenhage Basin (provided by Aquila	
	Steel S Africa)	30
Figure 7.4:	Vegetation Map for the Gravenhage Project	32
Figure 7.6:	Water Resources Surrounding the Gravenhage Manganese Project	38
Figure 7.7:	Operating Mines in Hotazel.	42
Figure 7.8:	Surrounding Communities for the Gravenhage Manganese Project	43
Figure 10.1:	EIA Process	55
Figure 10.2:	No Net Loss Approach to Environmental Management	59
	LIST OF TABLES	
Table 1:	Regulation 386 Listed Activities for the Gravenhage Project	4
Table 2:	Regulation 387 Listed Activities for the Gravenhage Manganese Project	5
Table 3:	Applicable NEM:WA listed activities for Gravenhage Manganese Project	6
Table 4.1:	List of Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Consulted	10
Table 6.1:	Manganese Resource at Gravenhage Project	19
Table 6:	Estimated Abstraction Volumes for irrigation in the Lower Vaal Water	
,	Management Area	34
Table 7:	Groundwater Utilisation for Domestic Use	35
Table 10.1:	Question and Response Report	49
Table 11.1:	Criteria for assessing significance of impacts	57
Table 11.2:	EIA and Specialist Team	62

#### **AQUILA STEEL (S. AFRICA) PTY LTD**

# GRAVENHAGE MANGANESE PROJECT SCOPING REPORT

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 Introduction

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd (Aquila) a wholly owned subsidiary of Aquila Resources Limited is proposing to develop an open pit and underground manganese mining operation in the Northern Cape Province. The Gravenhage Manganese Project will be located on Farm Gravenhage 703/114 approximately 45 km north of Hotazel (Refer to Figure 1.1 and 1.2). It is anticipated that the mine will involve the production of approximately 1.5 Mt of ore per annum with primary and secondary crushing, wet screening, stockpiling and the blending of the ore. The ore will be trucked to a siding in Hotazel and loaded onto wagons to be railed to port for export to customers. Mining activities are expected to last between 20 years.

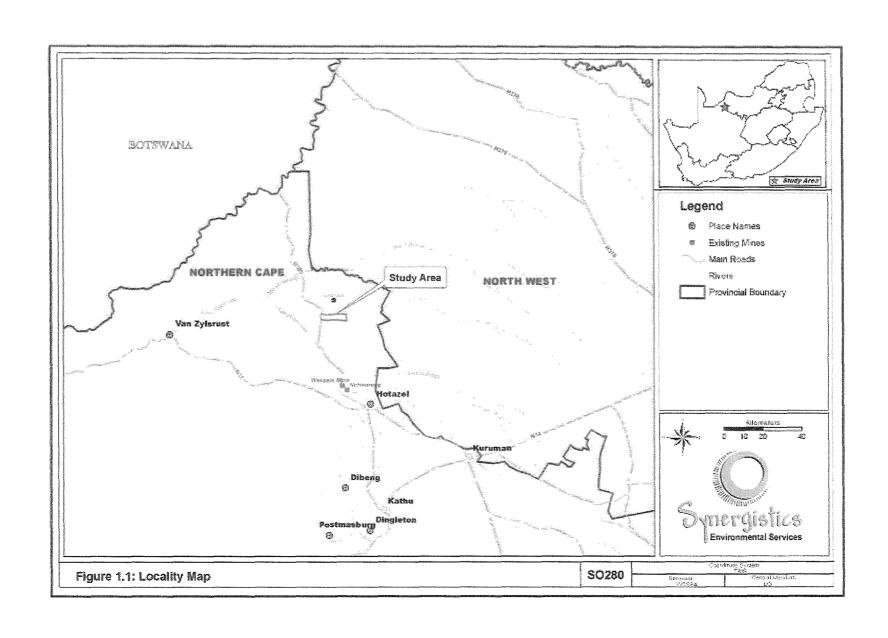
Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental consultants responsible for conducting the scoping and environmental impact assessment (EIA) required in support of the required environmental authorisations.

This report presents the results of the scoping process undertaken as the first phase of the EIA process required in support of the following:

- Mining Right Application (Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, MPRDA, No 28 of 2002);
- Environmental Authorisation Application (National Environmental Management Act, NEMA, No 107 of 1998);
- Waste Management Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Waste Act, NEM: WA, No 59 of 2008); and
- Atmospheric Emission Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, NEM: AQA, No. 39 of 2009)

In addition a water use licence application will be completed for water related activities at the mine listed in Section 21 of the National Water Act (NWA) No 36 of 1998. An integrated water and waste management plan will be prepared in support of the water use licence applications.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			
	;		
Company of the Compan			
	,		
	,		
The second secon			
The state of the s			



#### 2 ACTIVITIES REQUIRING ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

# 2.1 Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)

In terms of Section 39 (1) of the MPRDA:

Every person who has applied for a mining right in terms of Section 22 must conduct an environmental impact assessment and submit an environmental management programme within 180 days of the date on which he or she is notified by the Regional Manager to do so

## 2.2 Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998 (NEMA)

Regulation 386 and 387 of the National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998 (NEMA) lists activities which require environmental authorisation prior to construction. Table 1 below lists activities that require authorisation in terms of NEMA prior to commencement. The following NEMA listed activities will be undertaken as part of the mine development:

Table 1: Regulation 386 Listed Activities for the Gravenhage Project

NEMA REGULATION	DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITY		
Regulation 386, 21	1 The construction of facilities or infrastructure, including associated structure or		
April 2006	infrastructure, for		
	(b) The above ground storage of 1 000 tons or more but less than 100 000 tons		
	of ore.		
	(I) The transmission and distribution of electricity above ground with a capacity		
	of more than 33 kilovolts and less than 120 kilovolts.		
	(n) The off-stream storage of water including dams and reservoirs, with a		
	capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the		
	ambit of the activity listed in item 6 of Government Notice No. R. 387 of 2006.		
	12: The transformation or removal of indigenous vegetation of 3 hectares or more		
	or of any size where the transformation or removal would occur within a critically		
	endangered or an endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the		
	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)		
	13 The abstraction of groundwater at a volume where any general authorisation		
	issued in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) will be		

exceeded.
14 The construction of masts of any material or type and of any height, including
those used for telecommunication broadcasting and radio transmission, but
excluding-
(a) masts of 15 metres and lower exclusively used
(i) by rádio amateurs; or
(ii) for lighting purposes
(b) flag poles; and
(c) lightning conductor poles
15 The construction of a road that is wider than 4 metres or that has a reserve
wider than 6 metres, excluding roads that fall within the ambit of another listed
activity or which are access roads of less than 30 metres long.
16 The transformation of undeveloped, vacant land or derelict land to-
establish infill development
covering an area of 5 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares; or
residential, mixed, retail,
commercial, industrial or institutional use where such development does not
constitute infill and where the total area to be transformed is bigger than 1 hectare.

Table 2: Regulation 387 Listed Activities for the Gravenhage Manganese Project

NEMA REGUALTION	DECRIPTION OF ACTIVITY		
Regulation 387, 21	1 The construction of facilities or infrastructure, including associated structure or		
April 2006	infrastructure, for-		
	(c) The aboveground storage of dangerous goods, including petrol, diesel, liquid		
,	petroleum gas or paraffin, in containers with a combined capacity of 1 000		
	cubic metres or more at any one location or site including the storage of one		
	or more dangerous goods, in a tank farm.		
The state of the second	(e) any process or activity which requires a permit or licence in terms of		
	legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution,		
	effluent or waste and which is not identified in Government Notice No R. 386		
	of 2006		
	(h) The manufacturing, storage or testing of explosives, including ammunition,		
	but excluding licensed retail outlets and the legal end use of such explosives.		
	3 The construction of filling stations, including associated structures and		
	infrastructure, or any other facility for the underground storage of a dangerous good		
	including petrol, diesel, liquid petroleum gas and paraffin.		
	20 Any development activity, including associated structure and infrastructure,		

where the total area of the developed area is, or is intended to be 20 hectares or	
more.	

#### 2.3 Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of NEM: WA

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act No 59 of 2008 requires that activities listed in Notice 718 must be licenced in terms of Section 45 of the act. A waste management licence application will be submitted for activities listed in Table 3 below:

Table 3: Applicable NEM:WA listed activities for Gravenhage Manganese Project

ACTIVITY NUMBER	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION
Category A: Activity 1	"the storage, including the temporary storage, of general
	waste at a facility that has the capacity to store in excess
	of 100 m³ of general waste at any one time, excluding the
	storage of waste in lagoons."
Category A: Activity 2	"the storage including the temporary storage of hazardous
	waste at a facility that has the capacity to store in excess
	of 35 m³ of hazardous waste at any one time, excluding
	the storage of hazardous waste in lagoons."
Category B: Activity 7	"the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage with an
	annual throughput capacity of more than 15 000 cubic
	metres or more."

## 2.4 Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of National Environemntal Management: Air Quality Act No. 39 of 2004 (NEM:AQA).

Notice 248 of NEM:AQA lists activities requiring an atmospheric emissions licence. Category 2: subcategory (2.2) activity will be undertaken at the mine. Description of the activity is given below:

## Category 2: Petroleum Industry, the production of gaseous and liquid fuel as well as petrochemicals from crude oil, gas or biomass

#### (2) Subcategory 2.2: Storage and Handling of Petroleum Products

Description:	Petroleum	product	storage	tanks	and	product	transfer	facilities,	except	those	used	for	liquefied
	petroleum gas												
Application	All perman	All permanent immobile liquid storage tanks larger than 500 cubic metres cumulative tankage capacity											

at a site			
Substance or mixture of substa	inces	Plant	Mg/Nm³ under normal
Common Name	Chemical	Status	conditions of 273 Kelvin
	Symbol		and 101.3 kPa
Total volatile organic compounds from	N/A	New	150
vapour recovery/destruction units.		Existing	150
			g/Nm³ under normal
			conditions of 273 Kelvin and
			101.3 kPa
Total volatile organic compounds from	N/A	New	40
vapour recovery destruction units (non			
thermal treatment) (Thermal treatment)		Existing	40

# 2.5 Activities requiring Authorisation in terms of National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).

Section 21 of the National Water Act No 36 of 1998 lists water uses that require licencing prior to commencing. An integrated water use licence application will be submitted to the Northern Cape Department of Water Affairs for the following water uses at the mine:

- 21 (b) storing water
- 21 (g) disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource
- 21 (j) removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people

#### 3 TERMS OF REFERENCE

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd (Synergistics) has been appointed, as independent environmental consultant, to undertake an EIA in support of the necessary environmental authorisations required for the construction and operation of the Gravenhage Manganese Mine.

Scoping and environmental impact reporting is required in support of the mining right application, environmental authorisation, waste management licence and the atmospheric emissions licence. The EIA process will be undertaken in accordance to Regulation 385 Chapter 3 of National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and Part 3 of Regulation 527 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) No 28 of 2008. It should be noted that since the application for authorisation under NEMA was made and accepted on 14 May 2010 under Regulation 385 (21 April, 2006), in terms of Section 76 (1) of Regulation 543 (18 June 2010), this application must despite the repeal of these regulations be dispensed with in terms of the previous NEMA regulations as if those regulations were not repealed.

The EIA process is divided into three processes namely Scoping process, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process and the development of the Environmental Management Programme (EMP). This report documents the results of the Scoping process.

Scoping involves the identification of environmental issues and concerns associated with the proposed development. This includes initial consultation with interested and affected parties to identify public and stakeholder issues of concern. The Scoping process culminates in the development of the terms of reference for further work to be undertaken in the EIA phase aimed at addressing the issues identified. The Scoping Report is prepared in accordance to Section 29 of Regulation 385 of NEMA and Section 49 of Regulation 527 of the MPRDA.

The second phase, EIA process, involves detailed investigations of the environmental issues and the identification of impacts. Mitigation measures required to reduce significant impacts are identified. A report will be prepared in accordance to Section 32 of Regulation 385 of NEMA and Section 50 of Regulation 527 of the MPRDA.

The third phase will involve the development of the environmental management programme (EMP) which will detail environmental management actions required to implement mitigation measures identified in the EIA process. The EMP will be drafted in accordance to Section 34 of Regulation 385 of NEMA and Section 51 of Regulation 527 of the MPRDA. The EMP report will be combined with the EIA report.

The draft scoping report (this report) will be issued for review by interested or affected parties and the relevant environmental authorities. The authorities responsible for administrating approval of this report will be:

• Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation;

- Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources; and
- The National Department of Environmental Affairs.

The following authorities will provide comment on the report:

- Northern Cape Department of Water Affairs;
- Northern Cape Department Agricultural, Land Reform and Rural Development;
- Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries;
- South African Heritage Resources Agency; and
- Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works.

### 4 APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES

Table 4.1: List of Applicable Legislation and Guidelines Consulted

	Legislation	Regulations / Guidelines	Description / Requirement	Project Implication
ies	No 107 of 1998	Regulation 543	Pending applications and appeals Section 76 (1) An application submitted in terms of the previous NEMA regulations and which is pending when the new Regulations take effect, must despite the repeal of those regulations be dispensed with in terms of those previous NEMA regulations as if those previous NEMA regulations were not repealed.	The EIA process to be followed is to be in terms of Regulation 385 (21 April 2006).
EIA Process and Listed Activities	National Environmental Management Act No	Regulation 385 )	Chapter 3 Part 3: Application subject to scoping and environmental impact reporting  Chapter 6 Public Participation Process  Chapter 7 Appeals	Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment must be undertaken in accordance to Regulation 543
EIA Proces	al Environment	Regulation 386 Listing Notice 1	Lists Activities requiring an environmental impact assessment	Environmental authorisation must be obtained prior to commencement with listed activities
	Nationa	Regulation 387 Listing Notice 2	Lists activities requiring a basic environmental assessment	Environmental authorisation must be obtained prior to commencement with listed activities
Mining	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002	MPRDA Regulations 527	Chapter 2 Part 3: Environmental Regulations for Mineral Development, Petroleum Exploration and Production.  Chapter 2 Part 4: Pollution Control and Waste Management Regulation	EIA must be undertaken prior to operations and an Environmental Management Programme must be developed for the mine.

	Legislation	Regulations / Guidelines	Description / Requirement	Project Implication
	National Environmental  Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004	Regulation 151 Publication of critically endangered, vulnerable and protected species	No person may carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed threatened or protected species without a permit.	A permit application must be submitted to the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DNEC) for the capturing of protected species on site.
Biodiversity	National Environm Biodiversity /	Regulation 151 Publication of critically endangered, vulnerable and protected species	No person may carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed threatened or protected species without a permit.	A permit application must be submitted to the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation for chopping, culling or picking of protected species.
	National Forests Act No 84 of 1998	Notice 835 List of Protected tree species under the Act	No person may carry out a restricted activity on any protected tree except if there is a licence granted by the minister.	A licence must be obtained prior to removing any protected trees on site.
Waste Management	National Environmental Management: Waste Act	Regulation 718	Lists waste management activities that require a waste management licence prior to construction and operation.	A waste management licence must be submitted to DNEC for general waste activities and to the National Department of Environmental Affairs for hazardous waste.
Water Use	National Water Act	Section 21	Lists water uses that require a licence prior to commencement	Application for a water use licence must be submitted to DWA for triggered activities

	Legislation	Regulations / Guidelines	Description / Requirement	Project Implication
Heritage Resources	ge Resources Act	Section 38	Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as:  (c) any development or other activity which will change the character of a site-  (i) exceeding 5000 m² in extent	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) has to be notified of the proposed development.
Heritage	National Heritage	Section 38(2)	The responsible heritage resources authority must within 14 days of receipt of a notification in terms of subsection (1) – (a) if there is reason to believe that heritage resources will be affected by such development, notify the person who intends to undertake the development to submit an impact assessment report.	Heritage Impact Assessment is required for the project
Air Quality	National Environmental ınagement: Air Quality Act	Notice 248	Lists activities that require an atmospheric emissions licence prior to construction.	An atmospheric emissions licence must be submitted to DNEC for an AEL for listed processes
Noise	National En Management:	Section 34	Minister may prescribe national standards to: -control noise in general, by specific machinery, activities or in specified places or areas; -for determining definition for noise and maximum levels of noise.	Applicant is to adhere to the national standards for noise.

,		
	,	

#### 5 METHODOLOGY

#### 5.1 Objectives

The objectives of the scoping process for the environmental impact assessment for the Gravenhage Manganese Project were to:

Collate project and baseline environmental information;

Establish legislative requirements and guidelines applicable to the project;

Identify landowners, relevant national and regional authorities, local authorities, stakeholders and any other Interested and Affected Parties (IAPs);

Establish and IAP and stakeholder database;

Inform landowners, relevant national and regional authorities, local authorities, stakeholders and IAPs of the proposed development;

Collate issues of concern and document these issues for consideration during the EIA; Identify and describe potential social and environmental impacts for the project;

Identify feasible alternatives to be investigated during the Environmental Impact Assessment process; and

Identify specialist input required for the EIA and determine the plan of study for the EIA.

#### 5.2 Information Collation

The data sources used in the scoping assessment are listed in Table 3.2.

	Sources of Information			
Project Description	Aquila Resources, April 2009 Economic Evaluation Study: Kalahari Manganese			
	Field Gravenhage Project (Report S21-RP-001 Rev P10)			
Identification of Alternatives	Aquila Resources, April 2009 Economic Evaluation Study: Kalahari Manganese			
	Field Gravenhage Project (Report S21-RP-001 Rev P10)			
	Consultation with representatives from Aquila Steel (S.Africa)			
Climate	www.agis.agric.za			
Air Quality	Northern Cape State of the Environment Report 2004: Atmosphere and Climate			
	Specialist Report.			
Topography	Site visits undertaken between March 2010 and December 2010. Google Earth			
	imagery			
	Topocadastral Map 2622DD Wayland's Pan			
Geology and Soils	Soils and Land Capabilities Report for the Gravenhage Manganese Project, Ian			
	Jones (2010)			

	Sources of Information		
Groundwater	Department of Water Affairs website		
	Project meetings with groundwater specialists for the project (Jones & Wagner)		
Surface Water	Site visit undertaken on the 9th of March 2010		
	Topocadastral Map 2622DD Wayland's Pan		
Land Capability and Land Use	Soils and Land Capabilities Report for the Gravenhage Manganese Project, Ian		
	Jones (2010)		
Ecology	Faunal Report for the Gravenhage Project:, Beryl Willson		
Protected Areas & Sensitive Sites	Sensitivity Maps for the Northern Cape		
Noise	Site visit undertaken on the 9th of March 2010		
Cultural Heritage	Heritage Impact Report, Johnny van Schalkwyk		
Visual	Site Visit undertaken on the 9th of March 2010		
Social and Economic	Social and Labour Plan for the Gravenhage Manganese Project		

#### 5.3 Public Consultation

In support of the mining right and environmental applications for the proposed mining development, a public participation process (PPP) is required in order to notify and collate issues of concern from IAPs. PPP during the scoping process was undertaken in accordance with EIA Regulations 385 (21 May 2006) and Guideline 4: Public Participation (May 2006). The activities undertaken during the PPP process are described below.

#### 5.3.1 Identification of Interested and Affected Parties

An initial database of surrounding landowners was obtained from Aquila based on based on information collated during prospecting work that has been undertaken in the area. This database was expanded based on responses to press advertisement, networking and referrals, the identification of authorities with jurisdiction over activities to be undertaken at the mine and the local municipality. Response sheets were attached to the background information document requesting IAPs to supply details other people who may have interest on the project. Refer to Appendix 1 for interested and Affected Database.

#### 5.3.2 Notification of Interested and Affected Parties

IAPs were notified by email and registered post and were asked for preferred method of communication. Responses received from IAPs which is attached as Appendix 2. . Proof of notification is attached as Appendix 3.

#### 5.3.3 Press and Site Advertisement

Press advertisements were placed in the Kalahari Bulletin (9 June 2010) in English and the Volksblad (8 June 2010) in Afrikaans. Notices were placed at the entrance to the Farm Gravenhage 703/114 (site), at Black Rock Recreational Club, on the notice board at the Black Rock Store; at the intersection of the R380 and the road to Block Rock, at the Hotazel Shop and at the Hotazel Post office.

Press advertisements informed persons of the proposed development, the development location and provided details as to where further information could be obtained. Site notices informed persons of the proposed development, included a map indicating the site location as well as details of the public information sharing meeting. Proof of site and press notification is given in Appendix 4..

#### 5.3.4 <u>Circulation of Background Information Documents</u>

Background Information Documents (BID) containing general information on the project were circulated to IAPs via email, facsimile or registered post prior to the public information sharing meeting on 15 July 2010. BIDs were available in English, Afrikaans and Tswana. A response sheet was included in the BID. Refer to Appendix 5 for copies of the BIDs.

#### 5.3.5 <u>Public Information Sharing Meeting</u>

A public information sharing meeting was held on 15 July 2010 at Black Rock Recreational Club. IAPs were notified of the meeting via telephone, written invitations and through site notices. Local authorities as well as environmental authorities were invited to the meeting. A total of 36 people were invited and 24 people including representatives from Aquila and Synergistics attended the meeting. The meeting was facilitated by Synergistics Environmental Services. Minutes of the meeting are given in Appendix 6.

#### 5.4 Authority Consultation

Two environmental applications were submitted to environmental authorities prior to commencement with PPP:

Environmental Authorisation: For activities listed under Regulation 386 and 387 under the National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998;

Waste Management Licence Application: For waste activities listed in Regulation 718 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No 59 of 2004

Other potentially affected authorities were notified of the proposed development by circulating notification letters together with BIDs. The following authorities have been identified for the project:

Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources;

Northern Cape Department of Water Affairs;

Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation;

Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries;

National Department of Environmental Affairs;

National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries;

South African Heritage Resources Agency;

John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works

#### 6 PROJECT OVERVIEW

#### 6.1 Project Motivation

#### 6.1.1 Need and Desirability

Prospecting activities undertaken by Aquila have intersected significant zones of manganese mineralisation with high grade levels. Access to the project area is good, consisting of main bitumen covered roads and secondary gravel roads. Rail access is also available from Hotazel to Port Elizabeth. Power links also occur in close proximity to the resource.

#### **6.2** Project Alternatives

#### 6.2.1 <u>Accommodation</u>

John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality is not in support of the establishment of new mine villages in the Hotazel area. As a result the mine is looking at constructing houses in the existing town of Hotazel or surrounding townships. An investigation of the number of houses required for the mine is being undertaken in order to develop a feasible housing alternative for the mine.

#### 6.2.2 <u>Transportation of Ore</u>

Options for the transportation of ore from the site involve:

- Using the provincial road R 380
- Using the secondary road east of the mining area DR3512

Preliminary results of the traffic study have revealed that the DR3512 will not be suitable for the transportation of ore. The assessment of this alternative will be provided in the final EIA report.

#### 6.2.3 Location of Surface Infrastructure

Aquila has developed a preliminary layout plan for the mine. Although the location of the pit is fixed as a result of accessing the mineral reserves, alternatives will be considered as far as practicable for the location of waste sites as well as plant and administration infrastructure based on the findings of the EIA studies and in order to minimise impacts.

#### 6.2.4 Final Land Use Alternatives

Final land use alternatives for the project will be considered as part of the EIA phase of the projects as part of the closure and rehabilitation planning.

#### 6.2.5 No-go Alternatives

The no-go alternative will involve not undertaking the Gravenhage Manganese Project. This alternative will mean that negative environmental impacts associated with the proposed mining operations will not be realised. However, the socio-economic benefits associated with mining will also not be realised. This alternative will be assessed further in the EIA phase.

#### 6.3 Project History

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd was granted a prospecting right and an approval for the environmental management plan by the Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources in 2007. The right was granted for the prospecting of base metals on the following farms:

- Portion 114 (PTN of PTN 107)
- Portion 103 Gravenhage,
- Portion 108 Tevrede
- Portion 32 Akdoorn
- Portion 6 ( a PTN of PTN 59) Stillewoning
- Portion 59 Mirage
- Portion 41 Rosebank
- Portion 75 (PTN of PTN 41)
- Portion 3 (Vooruitzicht)
- Portion 49 (Mollersvill)
- Portion 43 (Eersbegint of farm no 703)
- Portion 1 and the remaining extent of Grafton 709
- Far Boerdraai 228

Prospecting activities have revealed a manganese resource ore on Farm Gravenhage 703/114 can be mined economically. Aquila is now in the process for applying for a mining right for Farm Gravenhage 703/144. Refer to Figure 4 for the mining right application area.

#### 6.4 Proposed Mine Plan

#### 6.4.1 Description of the Ore Body

The manganese resource is 5 m thick and covers an approximate area of 175 ha. Over large parts of the resource the seam is split by a sill of approximately 1.5 m thick leaving two manganese seams that have to be mined separated from the sill. The manganese resource is described in 6 blocks (see Figure 6.1). Table 6.1 below indicates the depths of the ore body and the grade of the resource at each block.

Table 6.1: Manganese Resource at Gravenhage Project

Block Number	Depth	High Grade (ktonnes)	Medium Grade (ktonnes)	Low Grade (ktonnes)	48 Plus (ktonnes)
1	150 to 200 m	80	500	2 450	260
2	100 to 150 m	410	440	1 730	1 400
3	50 to 80 m	3 540	3 000	1 750	540
4	80 to 100 m	65	500	900	0
5	70 to 100 m	280	850	6 400	0
6	80 to 100 m	0	0	7400	0

Mining will be divided into 4 phases, the high grade ore will be targeted first. The mining will commence via open pit methods and this will produce predominantly medium and high grade ore for the first 7 years. Large quantities of high grade ore are located in Block 1 and the mining of other blocks will result in a decrease in the tonnage of medium and high grade ore. The mining of Block 6 will result in the exclusive production of low grade ore.

#### 6.4.2 Mine Schedule

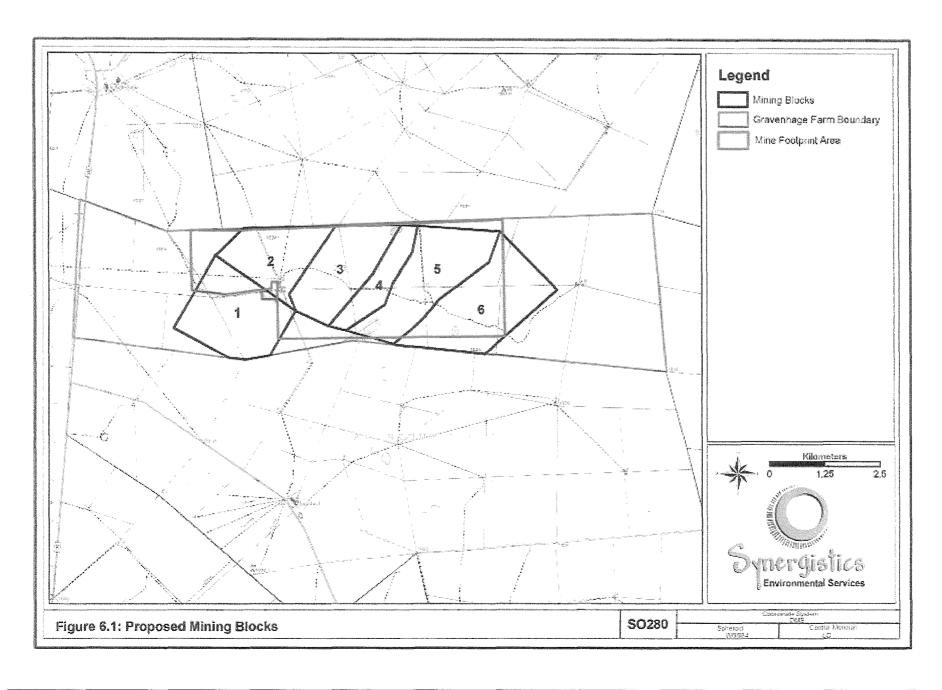
Phase 1: Mining will commence through open cut via Block 3 at an average depth of 57 m. There will be initial pre-stripping to open a pit floor of 500 m by 100 m. Removal of the Kalahari sand will occur by either bowl scrapers or 90 tonne trucks to expose the Banded Ironstone Formation (BIF) which is 5 m above the ore body. The overburden will be discarded 200 m to the north of the pit. Upon exposure of the BIF the bulk sand movers will open the second block (500 m by 100 m) of pit floor down dip (south) of the first block.

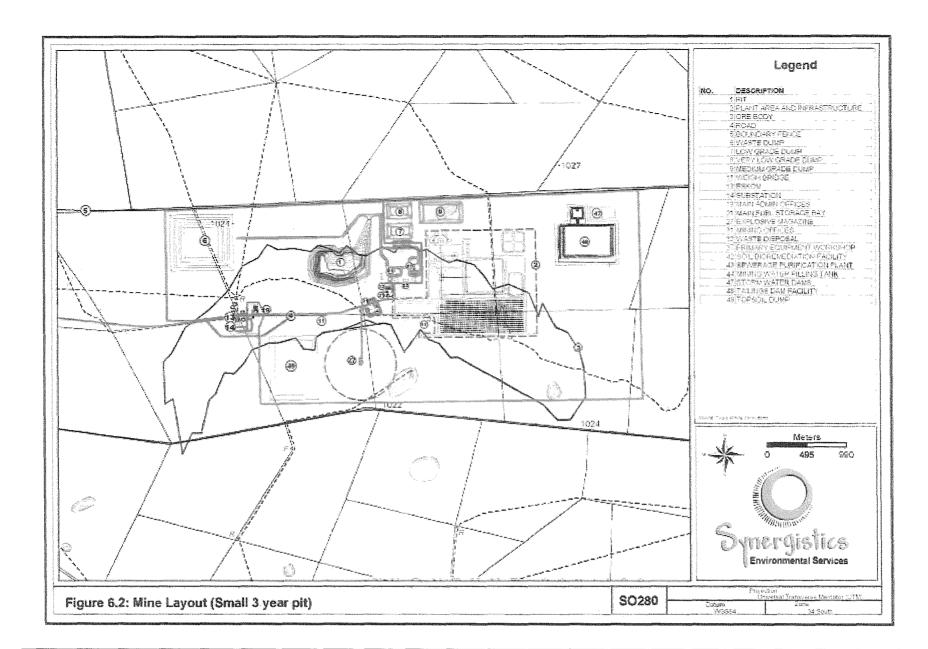
Phase 2: Once the BIF is exposed smaller equipment will be used for drilling and blasting where the BIF and the sill will be removed in order to access the top and bottom manganese seams. Open pit mining will occur for a further 67 m opening 5 more blocks of 100 x 100 m pit floor. The manganese that will be exposed during this process will amount to approximately 2 million tonnes. The ore will be selectively mined producing 1 million tonnes of saleable manganese in the first year. The short term pit occupying an area of approximately 35 ha will be used during this phase (Refer to Figure 6.2).

Phase 3: Between 3-7 years of mining production from open pit will be reduced and gradually replaced by underground production within a 7 year period. Figure 6.3 indicates the super pit (105 ha) anticipated during the 7 year period from mining. Underground mining will initially occur from the longwalls exposed by the open cut. Bord and pillar mining method will be used to advance 100-150 m in northern and southerly direction using ultra-low profile LHDs focusing on high grade areas. Mining activities will also extend in an easterly direction for 500 m. A 1 000 m decline will be driven westwards from the pit floor to maximum depth of 200 m where the highest grade of manganese will be located.

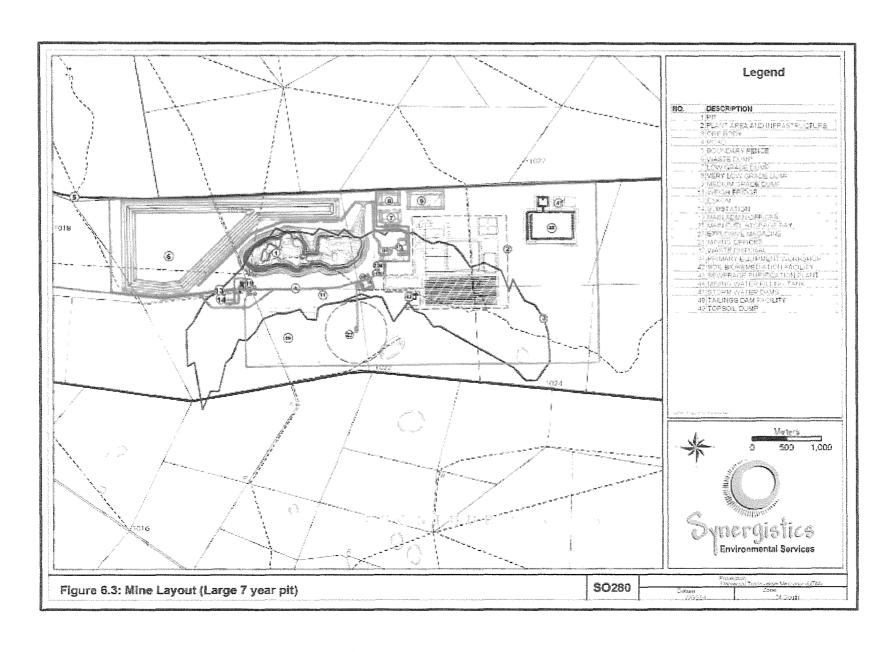
Phase 4: Once the mining of Block 1 is completed, mining of Blocks 1 and 2 will be undertaken by decline access. When mining activities move down the decline, ventilation will be required, probably by raise-boring a ventilation shaft. Upon depletion of Blocks 1 and 2 the mining of Block 5 will commence and this block will be accessed by decline to 70 m. Finally the operation will drive by decline 500 m south-westerly directions into Block 4. Block 6 will be mined last producing exclusively low grade ore.

A contractor will be appointed to provide, install and construct facilities supporting underground mine such as the primary crusher facility, skip loading system, two working shafts, ventilation and the underground workshop. A contractor will also provide mining equipment, consumables and labour to carry out mining. The mine will be responsible for drilling, blasting, loading and hauling ore to primary crusher as well as crushing and managing shaft operations.





Gravenhage Manganese Project Scoping Report (S0280)



		AGAINMANNA		
		unimonale de la constante de l		
		and open personnel de la constant de		
		no.co.internation		
		tori di Angele con anno de la constante de la		
		RESOLUTION TO A STATE OF THE ST		
		and contained and and and and and and and and and an		
T. Aller and T. Al		delite		
		POLICE CONTRACTOR CONT		
		ALIBICATION OF THE PROPERTY OF		
		PRI ALIMANDIA MALIA		
		normal and a second a second and a second and a second and a second and a second an		
		de verificación de la constante de la constant		
		nos recibilis acono sere		
		ALTERNATION OF THE PROPERTY OF		
		dominación		
		DESCRIPTION AND ADDRESS AND AD		
		and the state of t		
		d-distance control for the distance of the dis		
		and included and a second and a		
		mile a construction of the		
		a vo sino casa de la companya de la		
		200 Maria (190 Maria 190 M		
		THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF TH		
		and the second s		
		And a distribution of the second of the seco		
		na de la companya de		
		AND CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT O		
		ACREMATIONS		
		ALACAMATA		
		ALLIANISM		
	-	distribution of the state of th		
		Individual services and the		
		LICALAGA		
		METERAL		

## 6.4.3 Processing

During the mining of Block 3, ore will be transported to ore handling systems at portals for tramming distance of 200m. As mining moves to other blocks, ore will be transported by conveyor or low profile trucks to the primary crusher which will be located in-pit.

A primary crusher will reduce the ore to an acceptable size of 120 mm in pit. Ore will be transported into the jaw crusher by the vibrating scalping feeder which allows 120 mm particles to bypass the crusher. The crusher will discharge 99% of acceptable ore size of 120 mm. The crushed ore will then be transported for secondary crushing. At the secondary crusher ore will be reduced to -75 mm and will also undergo dry screening. Dust extraction will be provided at both crushers and transfer points.

The dry product will then be sent for wet screening to produce a lumpy product of 75 mm and fine product of 5 mm which will be stockpiled and blended on site. All slurry produced during wet screening will be transported to a tailings dam.

## 6.4.4 Transportation of Ore

Ore will be trucked to Hotazel via the existing R380 road to the west of the mining area. This road is only tarred from Hotazel to Black Rock, hereafter it has approximately 20 km gravel road leading to the Gravenhage Manganese Project site. An alternative transportation route is east of the plant on the existing secondary road DR3512, of which 8 km is tarred and remaining 32 km is gravel. It is currently planned that ore will be taken to an existing siding at Hotazel and loaded onto wagons to Port Elizabeth for export customers.

## 6.4.5 Supporting Infrastructure

A preliminary layout plan for the mine as indicated in Figure 6.2 and 6.3 shows the location of the supporting infrastructure anticipated at the mine.

### 6.4.5.1 Tailings Management

During the processing of the ore, slurry will be produced as a result of screening and dust extraction which will be transported to the tailings facility.

### 6.4.5.2 Stormwater Management

A dirty and clean water management system will have to be developed for the mine especially for dirty areas where stormwater can be contaminated. A stormwater management plan will be developed for the mine and design of the required infrastructure will be provided in the final EIA report.

## 6.4.5.3 Power Supply

An Eskom substation will be constructed for transmitting power at the plant. A new powerline will be constructed connecting to the existing national grid wooden T-Frame pylons over a distance of 30 km.

### 6.4.5.4 Safety and Security

A boundary fence will be constructed which is likely to comprise a 1.8 m high fence. There will be a main gate south west of the plant which will be provided with security gate and turnstiles. High light lighting masts will be installed at the mine to ensure safe workings at night. The specifications on the lighting system will be determined at a later stage.

### 6.4.5.5 Administration

The following administrative facilities will be required at the mine:

A general administrative block with offices, meeting room, reception, strong room, dining area, toilet, human resource training centre, medical room and a small kitchen.

A change house with shower facilities for the process plant personnel, drivers and mine workers; and

A laboratory building with offices, organic analysis room, balance room, metallurgical laboratory, wet analytical laboratory, XRF room, and a large sample preparation and storage section.

## 6.4.5.6 Sanitation

A sewage treatment plant will be constructed to cater for approximately 600 construction workers as well as the operational workforce which is estimated to comprise approximately 500 persons.

### 6.4.5.7 Communication

It is anticipated that a cell phone mast will be constructed for communication purposes at the mine.

### 6.4.5.8 Workshop Area

A workshop area will be developed for the repairing of heavy and light motor vehicles. This area will comprise of an engineering workshop, spare and consumables warehouse and open storage area and a waste oil collection and a service area for vehicles i.e. LDV and 4x4s.

### 6.4.5.9 Waste Management

The mine will result in the generation of hazardous as well as general waste. Mine waste will be discarded at designated waste dumps including overburden/waste rock dumps and a tailings facility. A general waste site will be developed at the mine for the disposal of general waste. All recyclable waste will be stored at a refuse and scrap collection area for recycling. Hazardous waste will be temporarily stored on site for disposal at a licenced hazardous waste facility. All waste storage facilities will be licenced in accordance with NEM: WA.

### 6.4.5.10 Fuel Supply

A fuel supply area for heavy vehicles and light vehicles will be developed on site.

## 6.4.5.11 Staff Accommodation

During the construction phase, staff will be accommodated on site. A temporary accommodation village will be developed on site for approximately 600 workers. Alternatives are currently being considered for the accommodation of staff during the operation phase. Houses may be constructed in Hotazel with consultation with the municipality.

# 6.4.5.12 Explosives Magazine

A magazine will be required for the storage of explosives to be used during blasting activities. The magazine will be located away from the plant area to ensure safety during mining activities.

### 6.4.5.13 Transportation Requirements at the Mine

Roads will be required for access to the mine, the hauling of ore and waste rock at the mine as well as the movement of light vehicles around the site. It is anticipated that 90 tonne trucks will be required for the transportation of ore and waste within the site.

Alternatives are currently being investigated in terms of air travel. These include the use of the airstrip at Black Rock or the development of a new airstrip at Gravenhage.

## 6.4.5.14 Water Abstraction and Supply

Water for the mine will be sourced from groundwater resources. Studies are currently being undertaken to investigate the amount of water required for the mining operations as well as the amount of groundwater resources available to the mine. The need for dewatering to allow for mining to continue is also being investigated.

### 7 DESCRIPTION OF THE BASELINE ENVIRONMENT

### 7.1 Regional Locality

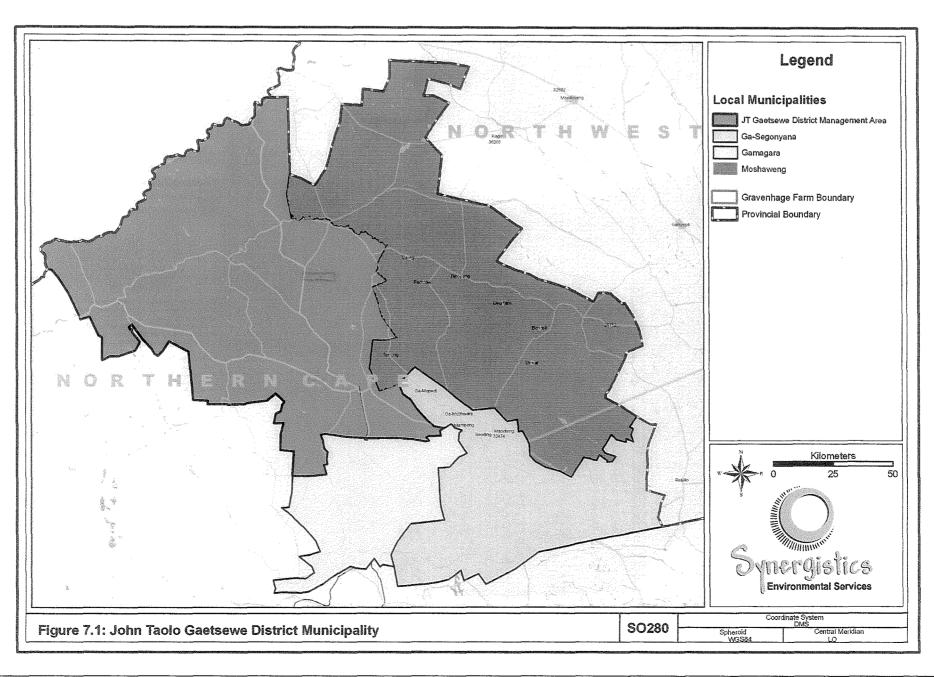
The project area is located approximately 45 km north of Hotazel town on Farm Gravenhage 703/114 in the Northern Cape Province. The site falls in an area that is under the jurisdiction of John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality. The major towns in the area are Kuruman (Capital), Kathu, Sishen and Hotazel. The district municipality is divided into three local municipalities: Gamagara Municipality, Ga-Segonyana Municipality and Moshaweng Local Municipality as well as the TGDM District Management Area. The project area falls within the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality District Management Area which will in future be incorporated into Moshaweng Local Municipality.

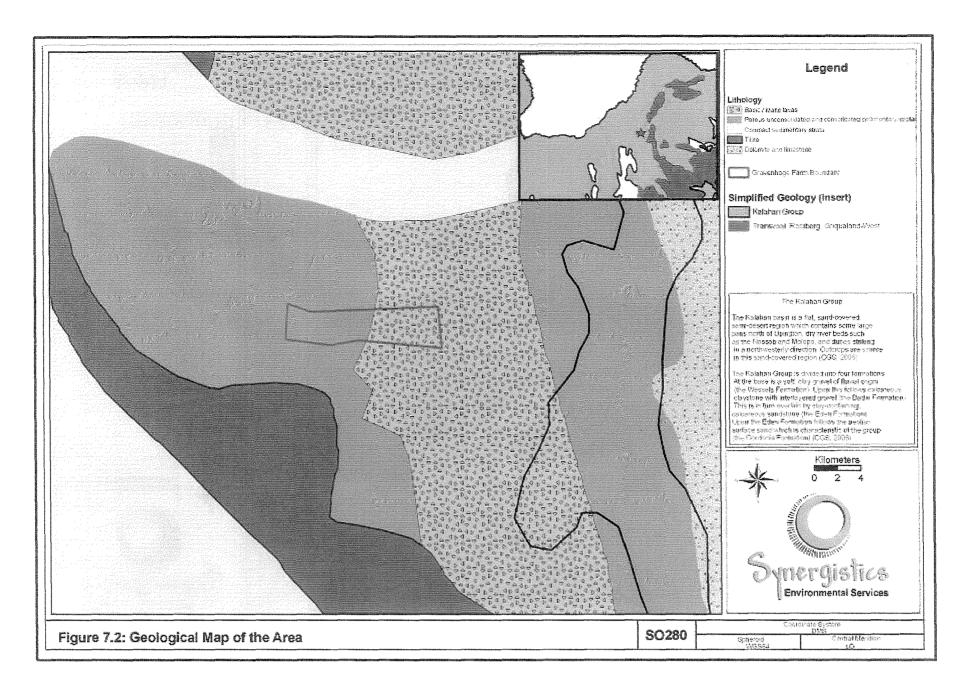
## 7.2 Geology

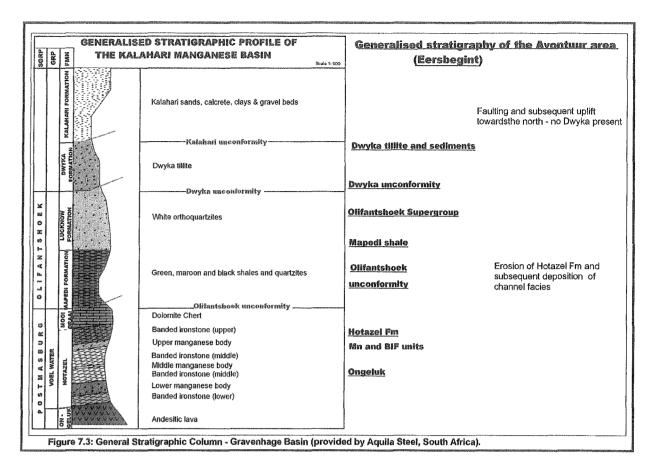
The geology of the municipality forms part of the Griqualand West and Olifantshoek Geological Sequence covered under quaternary and tertiary Kalahari sands. Figure 7.2 illustrates the geology of the region.

In the Gravenhage Basin (Gravenhage) the overall structure are similar to that in the main Kalahari basin in that the sequence dips at a shallow angle to the west. The most common feature however is the myriad of northeast-southwest trending dykes of uncertain age. Some of these dykes caused down-faulting and/or may have intruded. Figure 7.3 provides the general stratigraphy on site.

The manganese resource at the site is 5 m thick and covers an approximate area of 175 ha. Over large parts of the resource the seam is split by a sill of approximately 1.5 m thick leaving two manganese seams that have to be mined separated by the sill.







### 7.3 Soils

The soils on site can be broadly categorised into three groupings with those associated with the shallow ephemeral pans, the shallow sands on a calcrete or host rock base and the deep sands. The shallow to very shallow sands are poorly structured fine to very fine grained sandy loam associated with in situ-materials of rocky outcropping confined to the north western side of the mining area. The soils are founded on hard rock base and return poor vegetation cover predominantly Montegu, Mispah, Glenrosa form soils with very shallow Fernwood forms.

The second category of stratified soils make up the majority of the better established but immature base/unconsolidated materials and are generally deeper than 1 200 mm to more than 1 500 mm. These vary in texture from fine grained silt to highly sorted sand. The third group is similar to the stratified layer but is much younger (immature) and wind derived. This group lacks stratification. The last group presents complex moderately shallow to deep calcrete rich sands that vary in composition.

The major soil types in the area include those of the orthic phase Augrabies, Prieska, Coega, Montagu, Addo, Etosha, Oakleaf, Dundee, Namib and Glenrosa.

### 7.4 Topography

The site is located in an area locally known as the Kalahari Desert which forms part of the inland plateau of South Africa. The landscape in the Kalahari Desert is undulating as a result of permanent Kalahari sand dunes. There is very little topographic deviation on the site varying between 1 025 m to 1 200 m above mean sea level. The topography on site is relatively flat sloping slightly from north east to the south west. There are no significant topographical features on the site. Several depressions occur on the site in the form of pans.

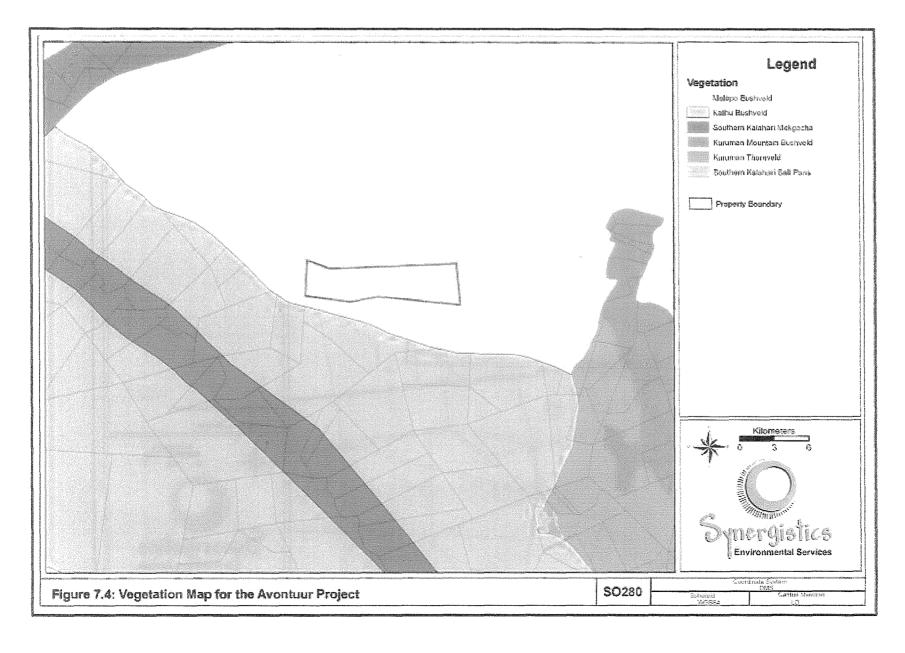
### 7.5 Climate

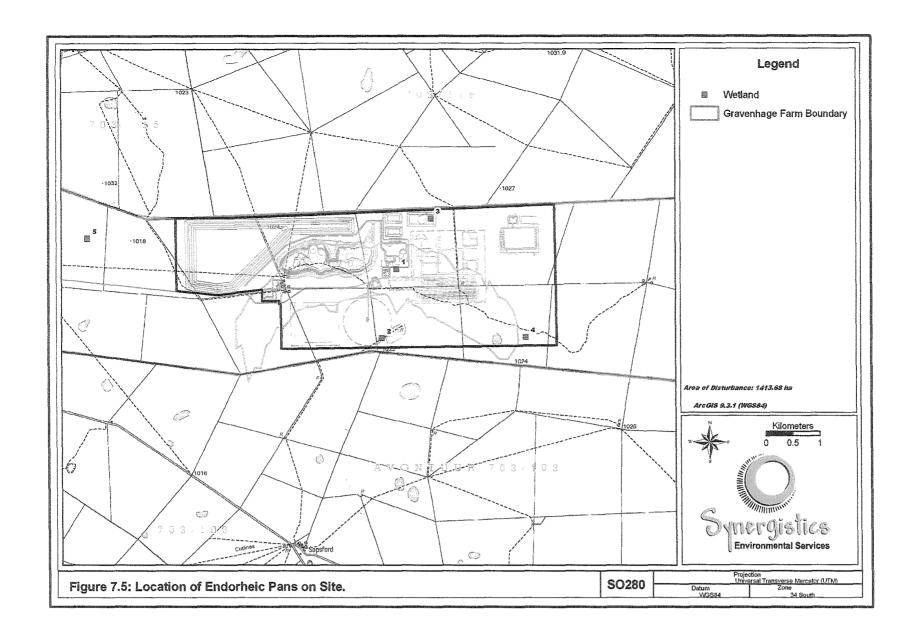
The regional climate is semi-arid to arid. Hotazel normally receives approximately 223 mm of rain per annum, with most rainfall occurring mainly during summer and occurs as thunderstorms. The highest rainfall is received in February (50 mm) and the lowest rainfall is received in June (0 mm). Temperature ranges from 19.1 °C in June and 33.2 °C in January. Wind directions taken from the Kuruman weather station indicate that the predominant wind direction is from the south-southeast and the south east. Other significant winds are from the north to north west, west and east.

The nearest weather station to the site is approximately 90 km in Kuruman, although the data may be used in the EIA processes this data will be limited in providing a clear understanding of weather conditions on site. As a result a weather station has been set up on site to monitor weather conditions. Representative weather data will be included in the final EIA report.

# 7.6 Ecology

The project is located within the Savanna Biome with vegetation type classification as Kathu Bushveld (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). This vegetation type has medium-tall tree layer with the protected trees *Acacia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherds Tree) as prominent trees interspersed with *Schmidtia spp.* and *Stipagrostis spp.* The endorheic pans within the area are considered to be sensitive habitats in terms of species diversity and the potential linkage points on migratory routes during seasonal rainfall periods. During the initial site visit by the zoological specialist it was observed that approximately five of these endorheic pans may be disturbed by mining activities (Refer to Figure 7.5). It can be expected that faunal species of conservation importance do occur on the site including mammals (including Ground Pangolin and African Wild Cat), birds (including Tawny Eagle and Secretary Bird), reptiles (including Rock Monitor) and amphibians (including Giant Bullfrog). Invertebrates of conservation importance such as the Horned Baboon Spider and the Starburst Baboon Spider are also likely to occur on the site.





### 7.7 Protected Areas and Sensitive Sites

There are no formally protected areas located in close proximity to the site. The endorheic pans located on site and surrounds are considered to be sensitive as a result of the likely importance that they play in the local ecology.

### 7.8 Water Resources

## 7.8.1 Surface Water Resources

The proposed site lies within the Lower Vaal Water Management Area and falls within quaternary catchment area D41M and secondary catchment area D4 (id 19) and primary catchment area D1. The main rivers in the vicinity of the site are the ephemeral Kuruman and Molopo Rivers which flow only after heavy rains. The Kuruman River is located approximately 13 km south west of the proposed site and joins the Molopo River approximately 30 km west north west of the site. Both these rivers drain into the Orange River to the south west of the site.

## 7.8.2 Groundwater Resources

## Regional Groundwater Uses

Groundwater resources in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area are largely used for mining, agricultural and domestic activities. Mining activities largely require the pumping of groundwater to allow for safe mine workings and for use in mining processes. This pumping has resulted in localized dewatering at areas such as Sishen.

Almost all farm units in the WMA are dependent on groundwater for domestic use and stock watering these farm units have relatively low impacts on a regional scale however large scale irrigation has resulted in overutilization of the groundwater resources which is associated with lowering of water tables. Table 6 below shows the estimated abstraction volumes for irrigation in WMA.

Table 2: Estimated Abstraction Volumes for irrigation in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area

Name	Estimated abstraction
	(million m³/annum)
Coetzersdam/Louwna	40
Kuruman	5
Sishen	17
Bestwood	1

Estimated abstraction (million m³/annum)
18
8
2
1
1
2
2
5
102

Domestic use of groundwater in the WMA is supplied by boreholes within the municipal grounds. The total urban population dependent on the resources was estimated to be 140 000 residents in 1996 which may have increased over the years (Refer to Table 7). Groundwater use by a small rural settlement takes place in the western portion of the WMA which occurs from primary or porous aquifers from the Kalahari Group where quality and yields are often variable and not good.

Table 3: Groundwater Utilisation for Domestic Use

GROUNDWATER UTILISATION OF LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES				
Town	Residents	Annual Abstraction (million m³/annum)		
Bankara Bodulong	5 520	0.19		
Danielskuil	2 700	0.12		
Dibeng	300	0.01		
Groenwater	300	0.01		
Holpan	100	0.00		
Jennhaven	200	0.01		
Kathu	5192	0.64		
Kono	200	0.01		
Kuruman+WW	11 000	2.02		
Majeng	300	0.01		
Postmasburg	32 100	0.86		
Schmidtsdrift	500	0.01		
Amalia		0.21		

35

Total	136 412	33.24
Ganyesa/Kudumane		2.30
Setla-Kgobi South		0.60
Setla-Kgobi North		0.37
Reivilo	5 000	0.10
Delarey	20 000	1.80
Vryburg	20 000	4.38
Stella		0.12
Sannieshof	15 000	0.25
Ottosdal	18 000	0.88
Itsoseng		2.20
Lichtenburg		4.20
Gamotlatla		0.04
Schweizer Reneke		0.90

## Groundwater Qualities for the Lower Vaal Water Management Area

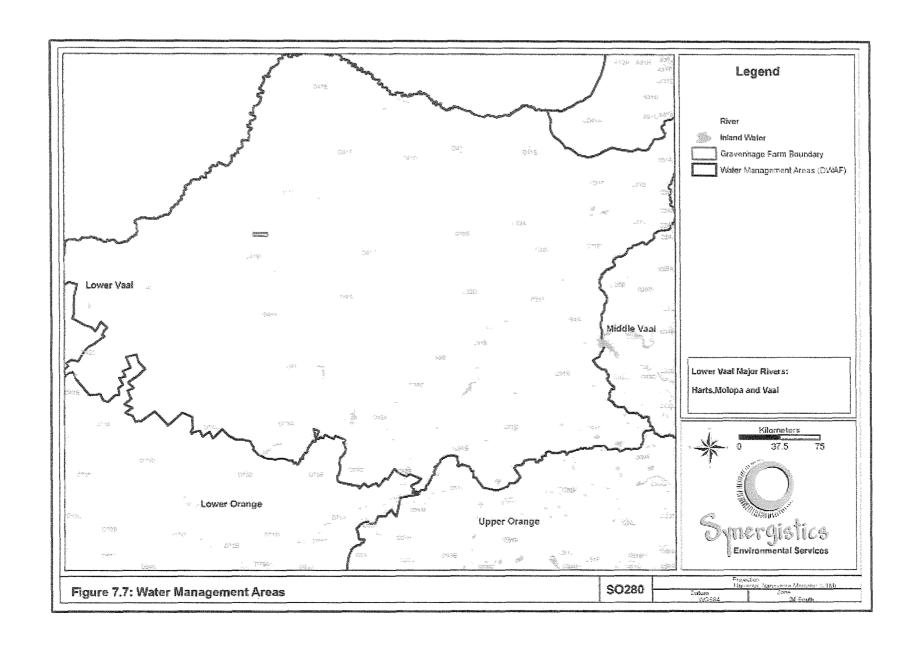
The main contaminant of concern as a result of agricultural activities are nitrates as they are very soluble and do not bind to soils, nitrates/nitrites are likely to remain in water until consumed by plants and other organisms. Areas of intense cultivation are major contributors in terms of inorganic nitrates through ammonium nitrate and potassium nitrate which is used in fertilisers and organic nitrates from feedlots. Other sources of concern are pesticides and herbicides. Domestic urban groundwater contaminants are from poorly managed sewage treatment works, landfill sites and on site sanitation especially from informal settlements. Sources of pollutants from mines are from tailings and overburden dumps with high sulphur content, drainage from mine working and waste heaps can be acidic and can contain high concentrations of dissolved heavy metals.

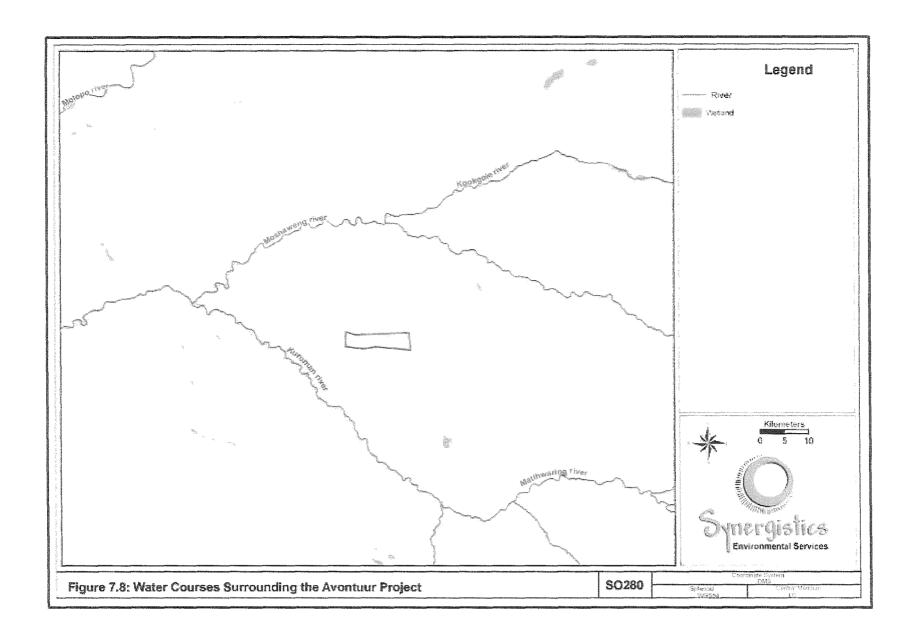
There are approximately 180 monitoring points throughout the WMA which serve two levels of monitoring namely Level 1 National monitoring network and Level 2 Regional. Monitoring at these points is undertaken for water levels and ambient water quality. There are two monitoring points north west of the site and south west of the site. The main challenges facing DWA in this WMA is with regard to the management and allocation of groundwater resources at the high abstraction irrigation areas.

## 7.9 Air Quality

The Northern Cape Province has a great number of mining operations that impact on air quality. The main anthropogenic source of ambient particulate matter is the mining industry and other industries such as brickworks, lime and cement factories, incinerators, crematoriums and sinter plants. Pollution monitoring in the Northern Cape is uncoordinated as most monitoring is undertaken by individual industries. Other major sources of air pollution are from the unrehabilitated asbestos mines which pose a great health risk for communities. In the Northern Cape State of the Environment Report: Atmosphere and Climate Report (2004) it is reported that there are no major industries emitting  $NO_2$  or  $SO_2$ . Only 6 % of the Northern Cape households use coal as the domestic fuel but 18 % use paraffin increasing exposure to indoor  $NO_2$  pollution.

Current mining development operating in the vicinity of the proposed Gravenhage Project are Mamatwan, Wessels, Nchwaning and Gloria Mine which may contribute to increased dust fallout and ambient particulate matter in the area. Air quality at the site is currently under investigation and results will be included in the final EIA report.





### 7.10 Noise

The area in which the mine will be located is relatively secluded with low noise levels. The current sources of noise within the immediate vicinity of the proposed mining area emanate from prospecting and farming activities. Sources of noise in the surrounding area are largely from the surrounding mine activities and from traffic on the R380. Detailed information on the baseline noise levels will be given in the final EIA report.

## 7.11 Cultural Heritage

The history of the area reveals evidence of early occupation during the Stone Age most of which dates to the Early Stone Age particularly in areas where there are hills within the vicinity of Kathu. Late Stone Age sites are less prevalent in the area. The earliest people to occupy the area during the Iron Age were Tswana speaking. With the annexation of Tswana areas by the British in 1885, a number of reserves were set up for Tswana people to stay in.

Early explorers, hunters, traders and missionaries travelled through the area on their way to Kuruman on what was later referred to as the "Missionary Road". Prospecting of minerals, especially diamonds, occurred in the area and although knowledge on iron ore deposits was available, it was only during the 1940's that iron and manganese mines were established.

No sites of cultural significance or graves are known to occur on the site. A heritage impact study and paleontological investigations will be undertaken to investigate heritage resources on site.

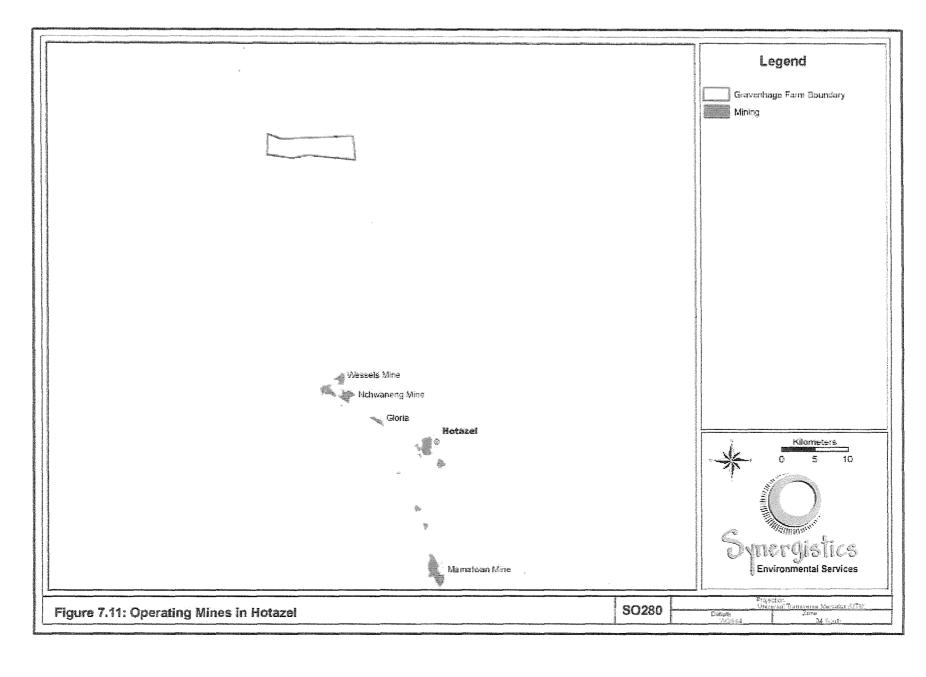
### 7.12 Social and Economic Environment

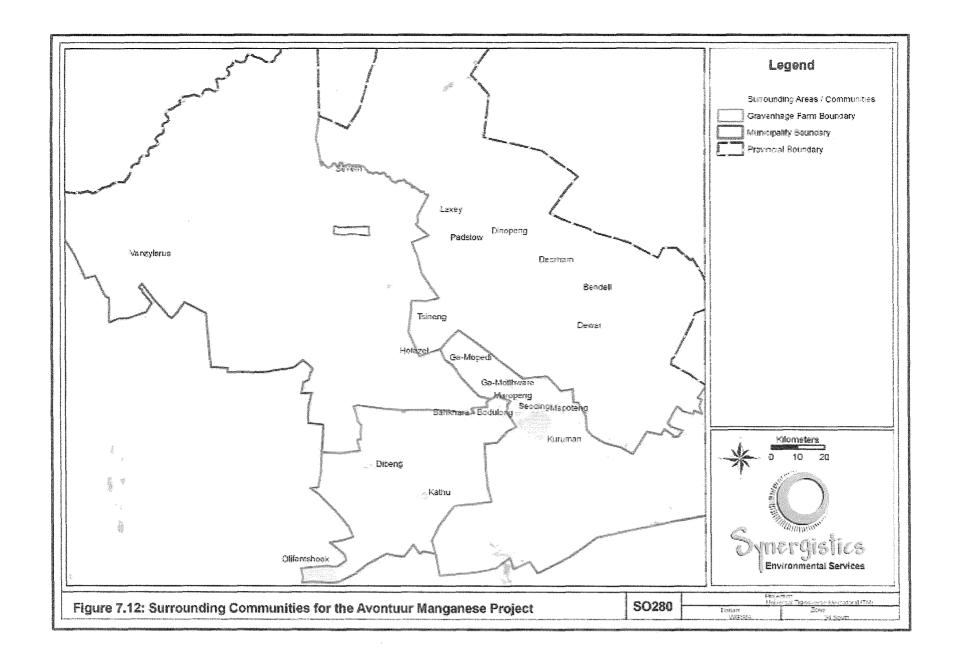
John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality has approximately 182 towns and settlements, 86% of which are rural villages with little economic activity. The main economic activities in the municipality are mining and government services. The project area will in future be under the administration of Moshaweng Local Municipality which is a critically impoverished municipality.. Education levels are low and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and housing are limited.

The project area is surrounded by privately owned farms with agricultural activities as the main economic activity. The area is largely used for the farming of cattle, sheep and game. There are four operating mines in the area namely Mamatwan, Wessels, Nchwaning and Gloria which are involved in the mining of manganese (Refer to Figure 7.7 for location).

40

The Northern Cape government is currently promoting agriculture and tourism as alternative economic activities and the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality has identified this as their goal and the plan for improving economic conditions in the area.





# 8 ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL IMPACTS

A summary of the potential impacts of the project and the scope of work required to assess these impacts is given in Table 8.1.

IMPACT	IMPACT SOURCE	COMMENT	SCOPE OF WORK FOR EIA / FURTHER WORK
CLIMATE			
Contribution to climate change	Emission of greenhouse gases (GHGs) from vehicles and machinery used on site.	The project will not have a significant contribution to GHG emissions, however efforts should be made to minimise such emissions where practicable.	Emissions inventory to be established for the mine during the air quality impact study.  Measures for the minimisation of GHG emissions to be investigated.
TOPOGRAPHY		4 1 1 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1	
Change in the natural topography.	Development of the mining pit, development of overburden stockpiles, waste rock dumps and tailings facility.	This impact is likely to be significant given the flat nature of the baseline topography.  Opportunities for backfilling are likely to be limited by the fact that underground workings will need to be accessed via the open pit.	Consideration to be given to geomorphic design of stockpiles and waste rock dumps. Opportunities for backfilling are to be considered during mine planning.
NOISE			
Increase in ambient noise levels.	Operation of machinery, movement of vehicles and blasting during construction and operation.	Noise receptors in the area are limited to the surrounding farmers.	Noise Impact study to be undertaken, assessment of noise impacts on receptors.  Mitigation measures to be identified if unacceptable impacts identified.
AIR QUALITY			
Increase in ambient dust levels.	Site clearance, earth moving activities, entrainment from vehicles moving along gravel roads, stockpiles and dumps as well as blasting during construction and operation.	This impact is likely to be significant given the arid climatic conditions. Increased dust levels may lead to secondary impacts such as increased traffic hazards, decrease in palatability of grazing land, possible loss of faunal and floral habitats and public nuisance. Health risks to surrounding communities are likely to be limited given the low number of	Emissions inventory to be developed and the contribution of various sources to fallout dust and PM10s to be identified.  Air quality modelling to be undertaken to determine the possible dispersion of pollutants from sources.  Mitigation measures to address impacts on traffic, land capability, ecology and surrounding

IMPACT	IMPACT SOURCE	COMMENT	SCOPE OF WORK FOR EIA / FURTHER WORK
		receptors.	communities to be identified.
SOILS			
Loss of available soil.	Soil stripping to allow for the establishment of the mine.	Large volumes of soil will need to be stripped to allow for the construction of mine infrastructure and to allow access to mineral resources.	Soil specialist study will be undertaken to determine the type and volume of soils that will be disturbed.  The suitability of soils for rehabilitation is to be investigated.  A soil balance is to be undertaken to determine the volumes of soil required and available for rehabilitation at the mine.  A soil management plan is to be developed to allow for the appropriate stripping, stockpiling and management of soils to promote effective use in rehabilitation.
Contamination of soils.	Spillage of material with potential to pollute during the construction and operation of the mine.	Key contaminants include hydrocarbons such as fuels, oils and greases stored on site and used in machinery and vehicles during both the construction and operation phases.	Sources of contamination will be identified and mitigation measures to prevent spillages as well as emergency procedures for clean-up will be identified.
GEOLOGY			
Loss of geological resource	Removal of ore for processing and export.	Feasibility study will address the economical mining and processing of ore.	This impact is an inevitable consequence of mining and cannot be mitigated.
SURFACE WATER	The second secon	Asset A	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Disturbance of surface water resources	Disturbance of pans due to development of mine and associated infrastructure as well as secondary impacts associated with mining (e.g. dust fallout, increased run-off, discharges, seepage).  Erosion of exposed surface due to stormwater run-off.	There are no watercourses in the area of impact. There are however a number of pans likely to be of importance in ecosystem function.	Pans within the area are to be mapped.  Ecological importance of pans to be investigated.  Mitigation measures for reducing the significance of the impact on pans to be identified.  Stormwater management infrastructure is to be investigated and included in management measures during construction and operation.
Contamination of surface water resources.	Contamination of stormwater run-off with sediment and other chemical contaminants originating on site during both construction	There are no watercourses in close proximity to the site.	Sources of contamination are to be identified.  Measures for the management of stormwater, discharges and seepage are to be put in place as

IMPACT	IMPACT SOURCE	COMMENT	SCOPE OF WORK FOR EIA / FURTHER WORK
	and operation.		part of the environmental management measures.
GROUNDWATER	and the same of th	in the second of	NAME OF THE PARTY
Contamination of groundwater resources	Seepage of contaminants from sources originating during construction and operational activities at the mine.	Seepage sources could possibly include waste rock dumps, tailings facility, exposed ore, workshops etc.	Sources of contamination are to be identified (including geochemical characterisation of waste and ore).  Transport modelling of major contaminants to be included in geohydrological modelling.  Baseline monitoring to be undertaken to establish pre-mining conditions.  Mitigation measures to be identified to address impacts.
Impact on aquifer recharge	Dewatering to allow for safe underground mining.	Mining will continue below the water table and dewatering may be required to access workings below these levels.	Groundwater investigations to be undertaken to identify aquifer parameters. Geohydrological modelling to be undertaken to determine dewatering requirements. Mitigation measures to be identified to address impacts.
Impact on groundwater resources for surrounding farmers	Dewatering and contamination of groundwater resources may result in such resources not being available to surrounding users.	Local farmers currently rely on groundwater for agricultural activities.	Groundwater users to be identified and geohydrological modelling to address impacts on such users.  Magnitude and extent of the dewatering cone as well as the transport of contaminants to be predicted through geohydrological modelling.  Baseline monitoring (including groundwater levels and quality) to establish pre-mining conditions.
ECOLOGY			
Loss of systems, habitats or species of conservation importance	Clearance of the mining footprint area.  Disturbance of floral and faunal habitats due to the development of the mine.  Secondary impacts disturbing ecological habitats (such as noise, fallout dust, contamination of resources, etc).	Species of conservation importance do occur in the area to be disturbed by the mine.	Systems, habitats and species of conservation importance occurring in the area are to be identified and mapped.  Layout alternatives which promote the preservation of the above are to be given due consideration.

IMPACT	IMPACT SOURCE -	COMMENT	SCOPE OF WORK FOR EIA / FURTHER WORK	
			Mitigation and management measures to be identified for unavoidable impacts.	
ARCHAEOLOGY & CULTURAL H	ERITAGE			
Disturbance of sites of archaeological importance	Site clearance, deposition of overburden, waste and earth moving activities to allow for the construction of mine infrastructure and the development of the mine.	There are no visible site of archaeological importance on site.	Sites of heritage, palaeontological or archaeological importance are to be identified and mapped.  Heritage impact assessment to be completed in accordance with the requirements of the National Heritage Act.  Layout alternatives which promote the preservation of the above are to be given due consideration.  Mitigation and management measures to be identified for unavoidable impacts.	
SOCIAL & ECONOMIC ENVIRON	MENT			
Risk of increase in social ills (crime, trespassing, fires, damage to private property)	Influx of people into area seeking employment.	Crime statistics in the area.	Risks to be identified in Social Impact Assessment.  Mitigation measures to reduce risks to acceptable levels to be identified.	
Contribution to employment and local economy	Opportunities for the employment of local persons and engagement of local procurement.	Skilled people around the mine are currently employed by existing mines. Education and skills levels are low at the nearest community where labourers could be sourced.	Identification of skills availability and opportunities for employment of local persons. Mitigation measures to be identified to promote local employment and procurement.  Incorporation of community upliftment projects as detailed in the Social and Labour Plan.	
LAND USE AND LAND CAPABILI	LAND USE AND LAND CAPABILITY			
Loss of land with grazing potential	Change of land use from livestock grazing to mining.	The area is currently used for cattle grazing.	The land capability needs to be investigated and understood in order to assess the significance of the impact.  Land management plan to be developed.  Closure objectives are to be defined at the outset and mine planning and rehabilitation planned with	

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	and the second s	
	**************************************	
	**************************************	
	Vocasionia annae	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	**************************************	
	***	
,		
	**************************************	
	*YPE-WHILE ADDRESSED A	
	Venandatal	
	**************************************	
	to description of the second s	
	The age of the second s	
	**************************************	
	Shindarayanaaa	
	**************************************	
	**************************************	
	·	
	Processing Processing	

IMPACT	IMPACT SOURCE	COMMENT	SCOPE OF WORK FOR EIA / FURTHER WORK
			these objectives in mind.
Reduction in land capability of surrounding areas.	Impact on groundwater availability. Dust dispersion from operations at the mine.	Impact on neighbouring groundwater resources and dust deposition on surrounding grazing areas would render the land less suitable for livestock farming.	Results of groundwater and air quality modelling will be used to assess the significance of the impact.
VISUAL ENVIRONMENT		-	
Disturbance of natural views and sense of place.	View of construction and mining operations from surrounding receptors	Receptors in the area are limited.	Visual receptors to be identified. Lines of site to be determined. Mitigation measures to be identified as required.
TRAFFIC			
Compromise in safety for motorists.	Increase in heavy vehicles using public roads.	Traffic from the mine will make use of public roads to the siding in Hotazel.	Traffic impact study to be undertaken to assess safety risks as a result of increase in traffic flow.
Damage to road pavement.	Increase in heavy vehicles using public roads.	Public roads are currently used be heavy vehicles from operating mines.	Traffic impact study to be undertaken to assess impacts of heavy trucks on public roads.  Mitigation measures to be identified.

## 9 RESULTS OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION

## 9.1 Collation of Issues and Concerns

During the first phase of public participation interested and affected parties were afforded an opportunity to present any issues of concern regarding the proposed mining development. Issues of concern were raised through the following methods:

DECDONOE

- Response to the background information document; and
- Response at a public information sharing meeting.

# 9.2 Synthesis of Issues Raised

Table 9.1: Question and Response Report

DATE	NAME	ADDRESS	COMMENTS	TRANSLATION	RESPONSE
14/07/2010	Deon Holon	Bus 1157, Kuruman, 8460	Huidige kwessies is water en stof	My current issue is with water and dust	Water requirements at the mine are still being
		hoonde@gmail.com			established. It is understood that local farmers rely
					on groundwater as the source of water supply and
					thus impacts on groundwater will be an important
					issue. A groundwater study will be undertaken to
					determine the sensitive receptors for groundwater
					impacts and impacts on groundwater will be
	·				established.
					An air quality impact study will be undertaken to
			·		assess dust impacts on site
			Asked if there will be additional roads associated with the		Should additional houses and support infrastructure
			development of houses e.g. at Madibeng		be required for the mine, this will form a separate
					EIA.
			MTN have an approved communication tower maybe		Comment noted
		·	Aquila should liaise with MTN to expedite the process of		
			constructing the mast.		•
			Indicated that groundwater resources are currently		Groundwater specialist study will be undertaken to
			impacted on and farming is not possible on the land, he		assess project impacts on groundwater
			also indicated that these impacts are not limited to		
			immediate neighbours only.		
			Requested that the municipality must be included during		municipality will be consulted on the developments
			the upgrading of roads to ensure that this is done to		at the mine and on any area that the municipality has
			standard.		jurisdiction

14/07/2010	Mev. EH Hauman	13 Milner Str, Belgravva,	Impak op wild boerdery teling, gedrag ens Impak op	Impact on game farm breeding, behaviour	Specialist studies such as air quality, noise and
		Rby,8301	toeriste bedryf	Impact on the tourist industry.	groundwater will be undertaken to establish impacts
		ehhauman@gmail.com			to surrounding communities. These studies will then
					be used to assess social impacts for surrounding
					communities. Impacts on local economic activities
					will be assessed.
			stof, geraas aansien, ens	Dust, noise,	An airquality and noise assessment will be
					undertaken to understand the mine's impacts and
					identify mitigation measures.
			Diefstal in omliggende omgewing agv verhoogte toevloei	Theft due to the increase of workers in the surrounding areas.	Security measures will be investigated for the mine
			van werkers		and surrounding farmers.
			Questioned if there were any projects that have been		There have been some mines that have been
			stopped as a result of the environmental impact		stopped an example is the mine in the Eastern Cape
			assessment process		that was stopped as a result of inadequate
					consultation.
			Questioned whether comments would still be accepted		Yes, comments are encouraged and will be accepted
			even after the deadline presented in the Background		throughout the EIA phase.
			Information Document		
			Explained that there is a game camp on Caledonia which		Air quality studies and noise studies will be
			will be adjacent to the proposed location of the waste		undertaken to identify project impacts, sensitive noise
			rock dump and was concerned on noise and dust		and dust receptors will also be identified for the
			impacts on the game farm.		project.
			Wanted to know on how annual reports for the mine can		these can be accessed from Aquila's website
			be accessed		
			Questioned if there were other resources being		It was indicated that 5 years of future prospecting
			considered for future prospecting work to be done		work to be done
			Questioned If the mine dumps will be levelled		It was indicated that this is unlikely however the
					slopes need to be modified to ensure that vegetation
					can establish
			What will be done to the land after mining		The land will be rehabilitated and will probably be
		•			sold for farming in the future. The areas surrounding
					the mining disturbances will need to be managed
			Rehabilitasie se sukses tov drakrag se herstel tot		
			aanvanklike vlakke		
14/07/2010	Louis Hauman	Bus 1369, Kuruman, 8460			
		louis@soetvlakte.co.za	Stof impak	Dust Impacts	
			Ongewensde effekte op arbeidsmark en teenwoordigheid	Unwanted effects on the labour market and presence of crime-	A social impact study will be undertaken in order to
			van misdaad-vestiging van mense oral	due to people everywhere.	understand potential social impacts of the project.

:					
To the second se					
			•		

28/07/2010	Willem P van der	P O Box 151 Santoy,	As geaffekteerde het ek het die vergadering op	As an affected party I attended the meeting on Wednesday	Members of the Lehating Agri will be included in the
	Walt	1068	Woensdag 14:07:10 bygewoon.	14:07:10. As all the members of Lehating Agri are affected by	Interested and Affected Parties database.
		wwalt@lantic.net	Aangesien alle lede van Lehating Agri deur die beoogde	the mentioned mining activities I informed them at their	
			mynbedrywighede geaffekteer word, het ek die lede op	meeting on the 21:07:10. Most of them said that they were not	
			hul vergadering 21:07:10 ingelig. Die meeste van hulle	aware of the meeting that took place on the 14:07:10.	
			het nie kennis gedra het van die verrigtinge op 14:07:10		
			nie.	The members who are affected in some way have the following	
				concerns and gave me permission to convey them, they are:	
			Ek het opdrag ontvang om namens die geaffekteerde		
			lede van wat op 'n meerdere of mindere mate geraak	The proposed mine is in an arid area where producers only	
			word, die volgende raakpunte deur te gee, nl.	produce pasture. It gets promoted through a form of red meat.	
				The following resources are thus very important, namely.	
			Die beoogde myn is in 'n ariede gebied waarin		
			produsente uitsluitlik weiding produseer. Dit word	1. Groundwater	
			op in die een of ander vorm van rooivleis bemark.	The prevalent water table is ±100 meter.	
			Die volgende hulpbronne is dus baie belangrik, nl.	<ul> <li>Groundwater studies showed that large-scale water extraction will severely weaken the water table in the area especially in the western region.</li> </ul>	
			. 1 Grondwater:	<ul> <li>Mining activities can thus cause total unproductivity of the area as a result.</li> </ul>	
			Die heersende watertafel is ±100 meter.	tile area as a result.	
			· Grondwater studies het uitgewys dat	Dust resulting from increased traffic	Groundwater studies will be undertaken to determine
			grootskaalse water onttrekking die water tafel aansienlik	- There is indication that the road will be upgraded. If	the sensitive receptors and the mine's impacts on
			verswak in die omgewing en veral in die westelike	this will be a gravel road it will lead to negative road safety and grazing production.	groundwater to sensitive farmers.
			omgewing daarvan.	- The planned production will result in 1,5 million tons	
			Myn bedrywighede kan dus totale	of ore that will need to be transported. With 33 ton per truck this will lead to traffic the road will not be	
			onproduktiwiteit van die gebied tot gevolg hê.	able to handle.	
				- To transport 1,5 tons of ore 260 working days per year with 33 ton trucks (45,455 per year) means 175	An air quality impact study will be undertaken for the
			2. Stof as gevolg van verhoogde verkeer	trucks per day to and from the mine that is 350 trucks	project to determine sensitive receptors and the
			· Daar word aangedui dat die pad op gegradeer sal	on the road a day.  Together with the proposed practises this will lead to	mine's impacts on sensitive receptors. Mitigation
			word. Sou dit 'n gruispad wees kan dit lei tot negatiewe	a further increase in traffic.	measures will be developed for the management of
			pad veiligheid en weidings produksie	<ul> <li>Tons of dust will thus be spread that could lower grazing capacity.</li> </ul>	identified impacts.
			· Die beplande produksie sal tot gevolg hê dat 1,5	<ul> <li>The dust layer will negatively impact plant</li> </ul>	
			miljoen ton erts vervoer moet word. Teen 33 ton per	photosynthesis, reduce water penetration that will reduce pasture growth.	
			vragmotor sal dit lei tot verkeer wat die huidige pad nie	- The result will be a lower income for the producers.	
×			kan dra nie.		
			Om gedurende 260 werksdae per jaar 1,5 m ton		
			erts te vervoer met 33 ton vragmotors (45,455 per jr)		
			beteken 175 vragmotors per dag heen en weer met		
			ander woorde 350 vragmotors daagliks op die pad.		
			Tesame met die beoogde bedrywighede sal dit lei		
			tot verdere verhoogde verkeersdruk		
			Duisende tonne stof sal dus versprei word wat		

				,
	,	,		
s of Management				
** A Administrative			•	

			3. Veiligheid van inwoners Verhoogde voete van	3. Safety of residents Increase in population leads to the	A social impact assessment study will be undertaken
			mense lei tot verhoogde diefstal syfers en veiligheid van	increase of theft and safety of residents can be negatively	to determine the risks to safety to surrounding
			inwoners kan negatief beïnvloed word. Die volgende lede	influenced. The following members of the Lehating Agri is	farmers. Once safety risks are understood measures
			van Lehating Agri is geaffekteerdes, nl.	affected parties, namely.	to minimise and manage these risks will be identified.
					Members of the Lehating Agri will be included in the
					interested and affected parties' database.
					·
14 July 2010	Gerrie van der	P O Box 1480, Kuruman	Raised the following questions: whether waste rock will		This will be investigated.
,	Westhuizen	8460	be suitable for road construction instead of constructing		
			new borrow pits for the road construction, whether the		
			safety and security will be addressed in the social impact		
			study.		
			Will safety and security be addressed in the social impact		Yes this will be included in the assessment
		,	study		The time that be instituted in the geosterness.
			Carl		
			Road must be designed for the carrying capacity of		A traffic study is being undertaken to determine
			heavy vehicles.		impacts to traffic and current road design.
			neavy vehicles.		impacts to traffic and current road design.
			He requested that the municipality must be provided with		Groundwater studies will sensitive receptors. All EIA
			an opportunity to comment on the social and labour plan		and SLP documentation will be forwarded to the
			and the social impact assessment report and that an		municipality for commenting
			impact of dewatering on van Zylsrus must be considered		Thuridipanty for commenting
			He also raised the following issues of concern: that the .		Consultation will be undertaken with the municipality
					to determine the best suitable areas for the
			He also advised that no further housing developments		construction of houses.
			will be permitted outside of existing housing		Construction of nouses.
14 July 2010	IID Vt-	D.O. Doy 0. 11-11.0400	establishments.		This is not yet known as the mine is surroutly being
14 July 2010	H.P Venter	P O Box 8, Hotazel, 8499	What will the water consumptions be at the mine.		This is not yet known as the mine is currently being
					planned
			He suggested that the upgrading of roads will be		Suggestions noted.
			important since it is likely that the people from Mafikeng		
		·	will work at the mine.		
			He also indicated that dust affects the grazing capacity of		An air quality study will be undertaken to establish
			the land and this must be addressed in the EIA.		the dust impacts of the project.
14 July 2010	Bonolo Lekwa		How will documentation be made available to the public,		It was indicated that documents are circulated in

And the second s			
:			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
* and the second			
a commonwealth			
s varieties			

			different media must be used as not everybody has	accordance to the types of access that communities
			access to internet.	have. It was also indicate that it is best to contact
				registered IAPs directly to establish the preferred
				method.
			Where will water be sourced for the mine	Water needs for the plant are still unknown however
				it is likely that water will be sourced from dewatering
				activities.
			Indicated that Aquila should appoint and environmental	It was indicated that an independent person will also
			manager who will assist with the implementation of the	be required by the community who will represent their
			environmental management measures.	concerns as the mine's environmental manager will
				not always be trusted.
14 July 2010	Louw van der	Pepperboom Avenue,	Raised concern with the environmental monitoring after	The environmental management programme is a
	Walt	Hotazel 8490	EIA are completed.	legal document which will require monitoring
				reporting to authorities on Environmental
				management
14 July 2010	J Markram	P O Box 95, Kuruman,	Requested that regular meetings must be held to provide	This has been acknowledged and community
		8460	persons an opportunity to raise issues.	communication procedure will be developed during
				the operational phase.
			·	
14 July 2010	Mrs van der Walt	Pepperboom Avenue,	Indicated that Assuming is expanding and it would be	Communication with surrounding mines will be
		Hotazel 8490	important to consult with the surrounding mines in order	undertaken during the EIA phase and cumulative
			to understand cumulative impacts on groundwater.	impacts will be considered in the EIA.
			How long will the EIA process take.	Approximately 12 months

The second secon					
E E					
LEDOTTO STREET, LEG.					
* A STORY OF THE S					
Comments and the second					
The second residence for the second residence					
Season de la Constantina del Constantina de la Constantina del Constantina de la Con					
The second secon					
The same of the same of					

#### 10.1 Process and Schedule

The proposed EIA process, public consultation activities, and the associated timeline are shown in Figure 10.1. The assessment process has been developed to ensure that it complies with the EIA regulations and MPRDA Regulations and the associated guidelines (see Section 3).

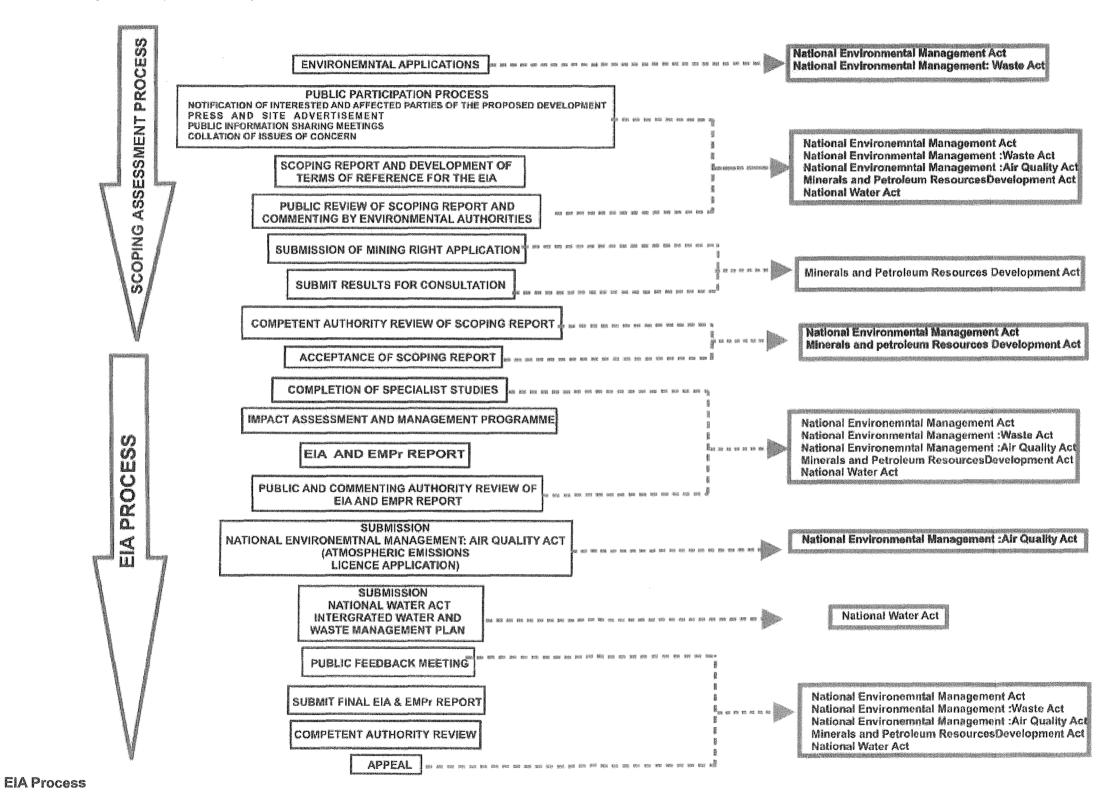


Figure 10.1:

To the state of th				
As interested to the second				
		7 1		
·		c		
A. Controlled State of the Con				
Against State of Stat				
and Company of the Co				
	,			
		•		
		<i>i</i>		

					Once these impacts area understood mitigation and
					management measures will be identified for impacts.
			Versteuring van omgewing met mynhope	Mine Dumps leading to the disturbance of the environment.	This impact will be further investigated during the
					EIA phase
			Vernietiging van paaie	Desrtuction of roads.	A traffic impact study is currently being undertaken to
					understand the project's traffic impact and impacts on
					road design.
			Natuur beinvloeding- ek is in ekotorisme besigheid	Effect on nature – I am in the ecotourism industry.	Specialist studies such as air quality, noise and
					groundwater will be undertaken to establish impacts
					to surrounding communities. These studies will then
					be used to assess social impacts for surrounding
					communities. Impacts on local economic activities
					will be assessed.
			Raised concern that environmental consultants may be		An environmental management programme will be
	:		dismissed should the applicant not agree with		developed which will be available for public review,
			environmental management strategies suggested and		this document will be legally binding for the mining
			this may result in the neglect of the farmers.		operation.
			Raised concern that the prospecting boreholes are not		It was suggested that a forum be developed where
			closed which may lead to groundwater contamination		the community communicates with the mine to
			which means that management measures are not		ensure good relations between both parties.
			implemented by the mine	·	Í
			what is the depth of the ore body		The ore body is approximately 60m deep.
14/07/2010	Rorisang Mcvigar		My company names is Mcvigar Construction and Trading		You will be registered as an interested and affected
		8460		•	party
		rorisangmcvigarleboko@y			
		ahoo.com	Raised concern regarding the road conditions between		Traffic studies together with air quality studies will be
		-	Gravenhage Mine and Hotazel as current conditions on		undertaken for the project. These studies will
			the road are dangerous due to the generation of the dust		determine the projects impacts on traffic and air
			and the addition of trucks from the mine will contribute to		quality.
			additional dust production.		
	Elsa	BHP Billiton	Please register Samancor Manganese (Pty) Ltd as		Samancor Manganese will be registered
	Wloschawsky	6 Hollard Street JHB,2001	represented by me as interested and affected party-		

e et			
Annual Control of the			
Table 1 (1) and			

#### 10.2 Alternatives

Project alternatives are discussed in Section 6.1, the following alternatives will be further considered in the EIA process:

Accommodation of staff during operation phase;

Transportation of Ore;

Location of surface infrastructure at the mine;

Final Landuse plan for the mining area; and

No-go Alternative

#### **Impact Assessment Method**

#### Impact Ranking Criteria

The criteria used for assessing the significance of the impact are given in Tables 8.1. The impact assessment method takes into account the current environment, the details of the proposed project and the findings of the specialist studies. Cognisance has been given to both positive and negative impacts that may result from the development. The significance of the impact is dependent on the consequence and the probability that the impact will occur.

impact significance = (consequence x probability)

Where:

consequence = (severity +extent)/2

and

severity = [intensity +frequency + duration]/3

Each criterion is given a score from 1 to 5 based on the definitions given in Table 10.1. Although the criteria used for the assessment of impacts attempts to quantify the significance, it is important to note that the assessment is generally a qualitative process and therefore the application of this criteria is open to interpretation. The process adopted has thus involved the application of scientific measurements and professional judgement to determine the significance of environmental impacts associated with the project. The assessment thus largely relies on experience of the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) and the information provided by the specialists appointed to undertake studies for the EIA.

56

Where the consequence of an event is not known or cannot be determined, the "precautionary principle" has been adhered to and the worst-case scenario assumed. Where possible, mitigation measures to reduce the significance of negative impacts and enhance positive impacts have been recommended. The detailed actions, which are required to ensure that mitigation is successful, are provided in the EMP which will form part of the EIA report.

Consideration has also been given to the phase of the project during which the impact occurs. The phase of the development during which the impact will occur has also been noted to assist with the scheduling and implementation of management measure.

Table 10.1: Criteria for assessing significance of impacts

#### SEVERITY CRITERIA

INTENSITY = MAGNITUDE OF IMPACT		
Insignificant: impact is of a very low magnitude 1		
Low: impact is of low magnitude 2		
Medium: impact is of medium magnitude 3		
High: impact is of high magnitude 4		
Very high: impact is of highest order possible	5	

FREQUENCY = HOW OFTEN THE IMPACT OCCURS	RATING	
Seldom: impact occurs once or twice	1	
Occasional: impact occurs every now and then	2	
Regular: impact is intermittent but does not occur often		
Often: impact is intermittent but occurs often		
Continuous: the impact occurs all the time	5	

DURATION = HOW LONG THE IMPACT LASTS	RATING
Very short-term: impact lasts for a very short time (less than a month)	1
Short-term: impact lasts for a short time (months but less than a year)	2
Medium-term: impact lasts for the for more than a year but less than the life of operation.	3
Long-term: impact occurs over the operational life of the Gravenhage Manganese Project	4
Residual: impact is permanent (remains after mine closure)	5

EXTENT = SPATIAL SCOPE OF IMPACT/ FOOTPRINT AREA / NUMBER OF RECEPTORS	RATING
Limited: impact affects the mining area	1
Small: impact extends to surrounding farmers	2
Medium: impact the whole of John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	3
Large: impact affects the Northern Cape Province	4
Very Large: The impact crosses provincial boundaries	5

## **PROBABILITY**

PROBABILITY = LIKELIHOOD THAT THE IMPACT WILL OCCUR	RATING
Highly unlikely: the impact is highly unlikely to occur	0.2
Unlikely: the impact is unlikely to occur	0.4
Possible: the impact could possibly occur	0.6
Probable: the impact will probably occur	0.8
Definite: the impact will occur	1

## **IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

## **NEGATIVE IMPACTS**

≤1	Very low	Impact is negligible. No mitigation required.
>1≤2	Low	Impact is of a low order. Mitigation could be considered to reduce impacts. But does not affect environmental acceptability.
>2≤3	Moderate	Impact is real but not substantial in relation to other impacts. Mitigation should be implemented to reduce impacts.
>3≤4	High	Impact is substantial. Mitigation is required to lower impacts to acceptable levels.
>4≤5	Very High	Impact is of the highest order possible. Mitigation is required to lower impacts to acceptable levels. Potential Fatal Flaw.

#### **POSITIVE IMPACTS**

≤1	Very low	Impact is negligible.
>1≤2	Low	Impact is of a low order.
>2≤3	Moderate	Impact is real but not substantial in relation to other impacts.
>3≤4	High	Impact is substantial.
>4≤5	Very High	Impact is of the highest order possible.

## 10.3.2 Project Phases

The Gravenhage Manganese Project is currently in the planning phase, where the feasibility of the project is being investigated. Mining right and other environmental authorisations will be applied for during this phase. The planning phase started in 2007 and is anticipated to end in 2011.

The construction phase will commence after the mining right and environmental authorisations have been obtained. It is anticipated that the construction will commence in the beginning of 2012 and will last for approximately 15 months.

Mining operations will commence in 2013. The mine will operate for between 20 – 30 years.

#### 10.3.3 <u>Cumulative Impacts</u>

Cumulative impacts of the mine will be assessed by determining the contribution that the Gravenhage Project will make to the regional impact that an aspect has on the environment. The significance of the impact will be assessed under the following headings in the cumulative impact assessment:

Without Project:

The impact significance of surrounding activities without the

Gravenhage Project's contribution;

The Project:

This is based on the impact significance of the Gravenhage

Project only in the operational phase, assuming mitigation is

successfully implemented.

With the Project:

This is overall impact on the environment as a result of

surrounding activities and the Gravenhage Project.

Information will be collated on other approved projects in the area to try and obtain and understanding of future cumulative impacts. A qualitative judgement on baseline impacts will be undertaken.

#### 10.3.4 Mitigation Measures

A **no net loss** approach will be adopted in terms of the management of impacts at the Gravenhage Project (see Figure 10.2):

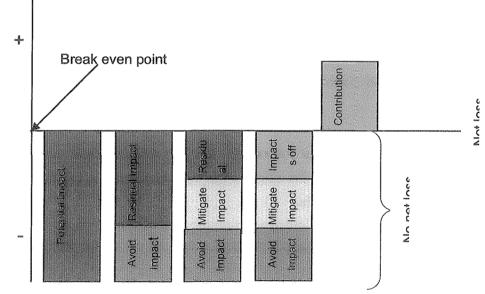


Figure 10.2: No Net Loss Approach to Environmental Management

Avoidance – impacts are to be avoided where practicable e.g. through the implementation of alternatives including alternative locations or technologies;

Mitigation – should it not be possible to avoid all impacts, the remaining impacts are to be mitigated to acceptable levels.

Offset – should it not be possible to avoid and mitigate all impacts to acceptable levels it will be necessary to offset the remaining impacts. Suitable offsets will need to be identified.

Mitigation measures for significant impacts which cannot be avoided will be identified. The impacts will be ranked before and after the implementation of the mitigation measures. Consideration will also be given to the confidence level that can be placed on the successful implementation of the mitigation level as follows:

- **High Confidence:** mitigation measure easy and inexpensive to implement.
- Medium Confidence: mitigation measure expensive or difficult to implement.
- Low Confidence: mitigation measure expensive and difficult to implement.

Where mitigation is not sufficient to reduce the impact to acceptable levels offsets will need to be identified.

#### 10.4 Specialist Studies

Where the EAP does not have sufficient expertise or information in a particular field to adequately determine the baseline environmental conditions or to assess the impacts, specialists in those fields will be appointed to provide the necessary information required to facilitate the EIA.

Specialist studies for the project will be required to assess impacts on air quality, groundwater resources, social environment, ambient noise levels, soils and land capabilities, traffic, heritage resources, paleontological resources, flora and fauna.

Detailed terms of reference for each specialist study are given in Appendix 7. The following specialist studies will be undertaken in support of the EIA:

Air quality baseline monitoring (monthly);

Air quality modelling and impact assessment;

Groundwater baseline monitoring (quarterly);

Geohydrological modelling and impact assessment;

Noise impact assessment;

Soils and land capability assessment;

Heritage impact Assessment;

Initial paleontological impact assessment;
Faunal (including only reptiles, birds, mammals and protected arachnids);
Vegetation assessment;
Traffic impact assessment; and

Social impact assessment.

#### 10.5 EIA Team

The environmental assessment practitioners and specialists that will be involved in the EIA process are given in Table 10.3. Curriculum vitae of practitioners and specialists are given in Appendix 8.

#### 10.6 Consultation Process

#### 10.6.1 Public Consultation

A public participation process will be undertaken in accordance to Regulation 385 Section 56 and the Guideline 4: Public participation in support of the EIA Regulation, 2005 and the new draft public participation guideline will also be taken into consideration. The public will be allowed an opportunity to review the environmental report prior to be submitted to authority and will be invited to public meetings and all comments received during the review period will be included in reports for authority review. A meeting will be arranged to present the results of the EIA to the public. Registered interested and affected parties will be required to respond to provide comments on the scoping and EIA report.

#### 10.6.2 Environmental Authorities

#### 10.6.2.1 Authority Meeting

It is anticipated that meetings will be required with the following authorities:

Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources
Northern Cape Department of Water Affairs
Department of Agriculture

#### 10.6.2.2 Site Visit

Site visits will be arranged for environmental authorities upon request.

Table 10.	2: EIA and Specialist	t Team			
	Project Role	Name	Qualifications	Affiliation	Experience (years)
الس	Project Management	Kerry Fairley	BSc Honours (Botany)	Synergistics Environmental Services	12
A P H	Quality Control		Pr. Sci. Nat CEAPSA		
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER	Report Writing	Zama Khumalo	BA (Geography)	Synergistics Environmental Services	4
S S E	Client Liaison				
SS SS	Authority Liaison				
型 , 。	Public Consultation				
post film	Climate and Air Quality	Hanlie Liebenberg-Enslin	Msc (Air Pollution Exposure	Airshed Planning Professionals	12
			Evaluation in the Vaal Triangle		
			using GIS)		
	Noise	Nicolette Krause	BEng (Mechanical Engineering)	Airshed Planning Professionals	5
	Geohydrology	Marius van Biljon	Msc Geohydrology	Jones & Wagner Consulting Engineers	23
	Geochemistry	John Glendinning	MSc (Geochemistry)	Jones & Wagener Consulting Engineers	12
2	Soils & Land Capability	lan Jones	BSc (Geol)	Earth Science Solutions	31
FIS		,	Pri.Sci.Nat. CEAPSA		
CIA	Traffic	Rod Strong	Msc Transport Planning and	WSP Consulting Engineers	23
SPECIALISTS			Engineering		
	Heritage Studies	Johnny van Schalkwyk	D.Litt et Phil (Anthropology)	National Cultural Heritage Museum	30
	Paleontological Studies	Barry Millsteed		BM Geological Services	
	Vegetation Survey	Tania Anderson	Masters in Environmental	Tania Anderson	21
			Management		
	Faunal Studies	Beryl Wilson	Msc Zoology	McGregor Museum	23
	Social Impact Assessment	Gerrie Muller	MBA	Metago Strategy4Good	24
	Paleontological Studies	Dr Barry Millsteed	Phd Geology	BM Geological Services	

## 11 CONCLUSIONS

A detailed assessment of environmental impacts identified in Section 7 will be conducted during the EIA process. During this process the public will be afforded an opportunity to comment and provide any further issues of concern. Conclusions on the environmental impacts of the project will be given in the final EIA report.

Appendix 1: Interested and Affected Pa	Parties
--	---------

	,		

Title	Name	Surname	Affiliation	Email	NESE PROJECT:	SHIP I SHALL MAD A CALD DIS DATE AND STATE OF THE SHALL SHAL	Code		F	NA-1-11-	Dh
Title	Name	Surname	Affiliation	Email	Postal Address	Town	Code	Telephone	Fax	Mobile	Physical Ad
AUTHOIT	TES										
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				`							Fedsure
			Department of								Building, 315
			Environmental	tramavhona@deat.gov.z				(012) 310			Pretorius,
Ms	Thizwikoni	Ramavhona	Affairs	a ·	Private Bag X447	Pretoria	00 01	3142/3284	(012) 310 3753		Pretoria
						7,12,5,1,2	1		(022/022007		
			Dept of								48 Steward
			Environmental								Street,
			Affairs and Nature								Kuruman
Mr	Humphrey	Ndindani	Conservation	ndindanih@yahoo.com	The state of the s			(053) 712 0702	(053) 712 0936	(072) 981 2792	8460
			John Taola								4 Federal
			Gaetswene								Building,
	-		District	gerriebdw@kgalagadi.go							Mynbou
		van der	Management	v.za/vaderwesthuizen@t							Street,
Mr	Gerrie	Westhuizen	Area.	aolagaetswene.gov.za	P O Box 1480	Kuruman	8460	(053) 712 1001	(053) 712 2502		Kuruman
			Moshaweng Ward								Madiben
			1 councillor								Village,
			(Madibeng								House No
Ms.	Dorcas	Moremi	Village)		Private Bag X117	Mothibistad	8475	(053) 773 9300	(043) 773 9350	(082)8292507	167E
			Supervises								
			community								
			development		`						
Mr.		Monageng	workers in DMA							(082)9227367	
			Department of								
			Social								
Ms		Saayman	Development		Private Bag X3008	Postmasburg	8420	533 132 141	(053) 313 2557		-
N 4	٤	Einkamerer	Department of	feinkamerer@yahoo.com				(052) 712 0120	(053) 712 1999		
Ms	F	Ellikallielei	Agriculture	Tellikalilerer@yalloo.com				(053) 712 0139	(033) /12 1999		
			Dept Transport, Roads and Public								
Mr	Itumeleng	Bulane	Works	leechal@vodamail.co.za	P O Box 3132	Kimberley	8300	(053) 861 9626	(053) 861 9600		
	1	20.0.10				1		(320) 332 232			
Ms	Neo	Leburu	DWA	leburun@dwa.gov.za					(053 802 0500		
									-		
	***************************************		South African								
			Heritage and								
			Resources Agency	mgalimberti@sahra.org.z							
Ms	Mariagrazia	Galimberti	(Impact Assessor)	а	P O Box 4637	Cape Town	8000	(021) 462 4502	(021) 462 4509		

			ΔΝΟ	NITHIR MANGA	ANESE PROJECT:	ALTHORIT	IES CONT	TACT HIST			
Title	Name	Surname	Affiliation	Email	Postal Address	Town	Code	Telephone	Fax	Mobile	Physical Ad.
			- Annacion	·	TOSTAL RAGICES	10001	Code	Тетерлопе	Ida	Modifie	Upper Level Block 5, Green Park Estate, George Storrar
Mr	Boeta	Swart	WRP	boetas@wrp.co.za	P O Box 1522	Brooklyn Square	00 75	(012) 346 3496	(012) 346 9956		Drive, Groenkloof, Pretoria, South Africa.
	NGING LANDOW		1 *****	T DOCTOR	1 0 000 1322	Square		(012) 340 3430	(012) 340 9990		Allica.
Mr	Louis	Hauman	Soetvlakte	lois@soetvlakte.co.za	P O Box 1369	Kuruman	8460	(083) 251 5334	(086) 651 6861		
Mrs	E.H	Hauman	Farm 703CaledoniaGrav enhage 114		Milner Str 13, Bellgravia,	Kimberely	8301	053 751 1442 /	(053)7511630	832 515 335	
Mr	GC	Olivier Boerdery (Pty) Ltd	Farm 703Avontuur R/E, 103	avontuur@harpago.co.za				537 511 416		835 662 393	
Mr	Fransonett e	du Plessis	Farm 703 Tevereden 108		PO Box 25,	Santoy	8491	537 511 421		780 331 604	
Mr	Hendrik	du Plessis	Farm 703 Haakdoorn 32	engeladup@vodamail.co. za	PO Box 950,	Kuruman	8460	537 511 389		823 090 646	
Mr	Louw	van der Walt	Farm 703 Stillewoning 60	louw.vanderwalt@bhpbil liton.com	P O Box 188	Santoy	8491	053 751 1411 /	(053)7411422	824 932 857	
Mr	John	Markram (Johnny)	Farm 703 Vooruitzicht 31	marita.markam@gmail.c om	PO Box 95,	Kuruman	8460			072 080 6843 / 082 301 0623	
Ms	Johanna Barbra & Maria	de Klerk	Farm 703 Mirage R/E, 59		PO Box 174,	Hotazel	8490	537 511 428			
Mr	Andre	de Klerk	Farm 703 Rosebank 41		PO Box 174,	Hotazel	8490	537 511 428			
Mr	Johanna Barbra & Maria	de Klerk	Farm 703 Portion 75	kransduin@gmail.com	PO Box 817,	Kuruman	8460	527 122 275		083 451 4020 / 082 412 1195	
Mr		Mollersville Boerdery Trust	Farm 703 Mollersville 49		PO 80x 759,	Kathu	8446		(053) 7515404	724 777 835	
Mr	Hendrik Petrus	Venter	Farm 703 Eersbegint 43		PO Box 8,	Hotazel	8490		(053)7411610	825 077 716	
	Hendrik		Grafton 709 Remainder Extent								
Mr	Petrus	Venter	R/E		PO Box 8,	Hotazel	8490		(053)7411610	825 077 716	1

÷ · · .			
	•		

Title	Name	Surname	Affiliation	Email	Postal Address	Town	Code	Telephone	Fax	Mobile	Physical Ad
rice	Everhardus	Surname	Grafton 709	Ellidi	Postal Address	Town	Code	relephone	rax	Mobile	Physical Ad.
Mr	Johannes	Kruger	Portion 1					537 234 681			
			Severn Boere					337 234 332			
Mr	Deon	Hoon	Vereniging	hoonde@gmail.com	P O Box 1157	Kuruman	8460	(083) 399 0400			
			Mophephe 710								
			Remainder Extent								
Mr	Ronni	du Plooy	R/E		PO Box 275,	Kathu	8446	053 751 1396 /	(053)7233091	845 881 150	
	Johanna										
Mr	Barbra & Maria	de Klerk	Mophephe 710 Portion 1		PO Box 174,	Hotazel	8490	537 511 428			
1011	(Viaila	de Kleik			PO BOX 174,	Hotazei	8450	33/ 311 428			
			Plaas Eksodus								
			buurplaas Farm Exedus Farmers								
Mr	Willem	van der Walt	Union?	wwalt@lantic.net	P O Box 151	Santoy	8491		(086) 675 9406	(073) 788 1068	
SURROU	INDING MINES			1		-					1
			Black Rock Mine								Blackrock
			(Mchwaning and								Mine
Mr	Sechaba	Letaba	Gloria)	sechabal@brmo.co.za	P.O. Box 187	Santoy	8491	(053) 751 5555			Operation
			Black Rock Mine								Blackrock
			(Mchwaning and								Mine
Ms	Babra	Mudaznapabwe	Gloria) .	babram@brmo.co.za	P.O. Box 187	Santoy	8491	(053) 751 5555			Operation
			Black Rock Mine								Blackrock
D 4 -		Cohoone	(Mchwaning and		D O D-11107	Combani	8491	(053) 751 5555			Mine
Ms	Marina	Schoeman	Gloria)	marinas@brmo.co.za	P.O. Box 187	Santoy	8491	(053) /51 5555			Operation
											Pepperboo
			Wessels Mine and Mamatwan Mine	jaco- lien.parker@bhpbilliton.c				(053) 742 2104			m Avenue, Hotazel,
Ms	Jacquiline	Parker	(BHP Billiton)	om	P.O. Box 1118	Santoy	8491	or 053 742 2000			8490
			<u> </u>								
			Samancor Manganese, BHP								
			Billiton (Manager			ļ					
			Mineral	Jaison.Rajan@bhpbilliton							
Mr	Jaison	Rajan	Resources)	.com	1 Peperboom Avenue	Hotazel	8490	(053) 742 2195	(086) 606 5015	(083) 348 7242	
			Manager Mining								
D 0 -	F1	)	Rights Manganese	Elsa.Wloschowsky@bhpb	6 Hollard Street	labannashuna	2001	(011) 376 3504	(011) 688 4504		
Ms	Elsa	Wloschowsky	(BHP Billiton)	illiton.com	6 Hollard Street	Johannesburg	2001	(011) 376 3304	(011) 666 4304		
			Assmang								
			Manganese (BlackRock Mine				Tapper and the same and the sam				
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa	Operations)	bonolol@brmo.org.za	P O Box 187	Santoy	8491	(053) 751 5302	(086)6230957	(082) 739 1909	
	1 2 2 2 2 2 2		Lehateng Mining			1					
Mr	Michiel	Kemink	(Pty) Ltd	mkemik@lehating.com	12 Kareekraal Elgoraigne X3	Centurion	157	(011) 954 1785			

;		

			AVC	NTUUR MANGA	NESE PROJECT:	AUTHORIT	IES CONT	TACT LIST			
Title	Name	Surname	Affiliation	Email	Postal Address	Town	Code	Telephone	Fax	Mobile	Physical Ad.
			Assmang Manganese (BlackRock Mine								
Mr	Tirwane	Mathibe	Operations)	tiriwanem@brmo.co.za	P O Box 187	Santoy	8491		(086)6230957	(079) 896 7382	
PUBLIC											
Ms	lda	Kgaodi			P O Box 1907	Kuruman	1907			(071) 343 8725	
Ms	Gosestema ng	Motsoagole			P O Box 1272	Kuruman	8460			(078) 724 7157 or 082 795 3914	
Ms	Maureen									(076 2112159 or 078 997 0296	
Mr	Lentjie	Dibalabua								(072) 144 4732	
Mr		Manageng								(082) 922 7376	
Mr	Rorisang McVigar	Leboko	Madibeng (Serven)	rorisangmcvigarleboko@yahoo.com	P O Box 2575	Kuruman	8460	(079) 197 9248 or (079) 145 6088			
	Nkokame		Madibeng					(079) 197 9248 or (073) 031			
Mr	Evacious	Leboko	(Serven)		P O Box 2575	Kuruman	8460	0602			
Ms	Ingrid	Gaborokwe			P O Box 1280	Kuruman	8460	(072) 382 2301			
Mr	Craig	Stockhill	Aquila Steel (S.Africa)	craigs@performancepart ners.co.za				27-11-803 4252 (w)		+27-83 569 1848 (m)	
Lehating		1	T	1			1 0400		T		
Mr	de Klerk	AJ	Welkom		Posbus 174	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	de Waal	AG	Grootdrink		Posbus 75	Santoy	8491				<del></del>
Mr	du Plessis	CJH	Tevrede Tevrede		Posbus 25 Posbus 25	Santoy	8491 8491	<b>_</b>		-	
Mr Mr	du Plessis du Plessis	FW	Goedgenoeg		Posbus 25 Posbus 1079	Santoy Kuruman	8460				
Mr	du Plessis	Н	Wanganella		Posbus 128	Santoy	8491				
Mr	du Plessis	HS	Haakdoorn	engeladup@vodamail.co.	Posbus 950	Kuruman	8460				
IVII	du Flessis	1 11 3	Hadadooni	jjkriek@goggaconnect.co	1 03503 330	Karaman					
Mr	Kriek	ر ر ا	Doorndraai	.za	Haakbos str 18	Kathu	8446				
Mr	Lamprecht	нј	Mecca		Posbus 17	Santoy	8491	-			
Mr	Le Roux	LT	Witbank		Posbus 65	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	Noeth	GA	Simondium		Posbus 169	Santoy	8491				
Mr	Pienaar	j	Afskeid		P/s X441	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	Pretorius	Jb.	Santa Rosa	jacquesp1@telkomsa.net	Posbus 348	Kuruman	8460				
Mr	Reynecke	l j L	Nchwaning	jlr@isat.co.za	Posbus 158	Santoy	8491				
Mr	Sterling	M	Victory	sunstar@lantic.net	Posbus 1935	Kuruman	8460			-	
Mr	Stols	GJ	Boerdraai		Posbus 49	Dibeng	8463	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	

· ·		
**************************************		

Title	Name	Surname	Affiliation	Email	Postal Address	Town	Code	Telephone	Fax	Mobile	Physical Ad.
Mr	Strauss	W	Wessels		Posbus 387	Kuruman	8460				
Mr	Theart	G	Olivewood	gert.theart@vodamail.co	Posbus 234	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	Theart _	) C	Witputs	thotalodge@gmail.com	Posbus 224	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	Theart	JJF	Olivewood		Posbus 234	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	Theart	М	Witputs	thotalodge@gmail.com	Posbus 224	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	van der Walt	JL	Stillewoning		Posbus 188	Santoy	8491				
Mr	van der Walt	LP	Olivepan	stillewoning@gmail.com	Posbus 336	Hotazel	8490				
Mr	van der Walt	PJ	Dibiaghomo		Posbus 169	Kuruman	8460				
Mr	van der Walt	WP	Harefield	wwalt@lantic.net	Posbus 151	Santoy	8491				
Mr	Visser	EM	Boomplaas	esther.v@gijima.com	Posbus 7214	Centurion	140				

×

444				
***************************************				
,				
The state of the s				
*****		•		
Tay of States				
	,			
1				

Appendix 2	2:	Proof	of	Notification	of	IAPs
------------	----	-------	----	--------------	----	------

## LIST OF THE STREET LETTERS

# Lys van GEREGISTREENDE BRIEWE (With an insurance option/met 'n versekeringsopsie)



## Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

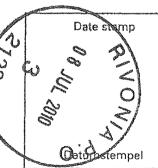
Name and address of sender  Naam en adres van afsender	Enquiries/Na Toll-free nun
G4 LOESSELS SINONIA	Tolvry nomi
	0800 111
(1)	



justonese		-		The second secon	· ·	Providence and a second
No.	Name and address of addressee	Insured amount	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy
100	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeid	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- kliëntafskrif
4	15 F FINKANER PC BCX 31		anantaninka kataloga aya aya aya aya aya a fibuluu	Name of Assessment Assessment Control of the Contro		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) sharecall 0800 111 502 www.aspo.co.za RD 398 296 963 ZA
2	TEBOGO MANAPA PO BOX 30084		allywed files yeth suich askendark (files files files	meningraphic data (LEA, Beddille or Tobac Payzerlan		CUSTOMFR COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) Sherocal 0860 111 502 www.sepo.co.ze RD 398 296 950 ZA
-	BRAAMFONIEN JHB		ong sarang ng dang dan sanggan kan panasan na mga sarah berjada	rriencensiemblerrien diestrie in 1866 in de open		CIISTOMFR COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareGall 9869 111 892 www.sepc.oc.sa
3	.Dschil				***************************************	KD 398 296 932 ZA
4	AFFRON 30 200-ER DYASON ROAD			interpolações de contractivo de la contractivo del la contractivo del la contractivo de la contractivo		CLISTOMER COPY 2011028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) Sharecall 0860 111 902 www.sepo.co.za RD 398 296 929 ZA
	PTA WET (ASU PLANT)  DR ABAL RAHMAM 37 SOUR STREET					CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareCall 0860 111 802 www.aspo.co.za
5	PUT BAG 785 MARSHALL TOWN			Westernal and the State of the		RD 398 296 946 ZA CHISTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER
6	LANDEL SCHEEFLER , PO BOX 868	,	very reformance of the state of			RD 398 296 977 ZA
7	FERNDALE 3/60	,		Thing to the second	Da en eller Communication and	CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
				Prilays grasq dissperiety years helicrob sortical agogydd		
8		or of the state of				
-			and the second section of the second	etitanikkausenaunusen <del>n viisi</del> nne <del>viikk</del> enaus	amanaya ar aga marinn da an ay aha an ay in dhilidhigh d	
10			ence materia materia materia establistica e de la companio della companio della companio della companio de la companio della c	enent krististionis returnis en sensi	gammiliannian eur kanisus eur n <sub>e</sub> n gylaydd ywyd ar i thidyd	Simulation of the state of the
	Total aber of letters posted Total	R	R		R	
Geta	l briewe gepos	<del>en er en er er er te trenen un en en et</del> e.			ingeniera des la difficient des grapes per estante pro-	

Nowmannehmbrithman/	Signature of client Handtekening van kliënt.
"Spinor and again."	Signature of accepting officer Handtekening van aanneembeampte
-	The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter receive concorditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without document.
- ENIMARKS	proof. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n briek wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.



\$					
	¥				
	,				



Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

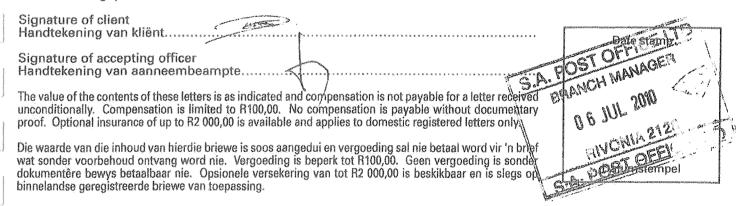
Naa Naa	ne and address of sender Synergistics (; am en adres van afsender Synergistic)	A.V	Servic		T. 7	nquiries/Navrae bll-free number folvry nommer 100 111 502
No	Name and address of addressee	Insured amount	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy
140	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeld	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- klientafskrif
q.	Ms Barbra Mudzana poblue PO Box 187					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domostic insurance option RD 398 297 164 ZA) A BOOK COPY
2	Sontoy 84 91					
3	Ms Gosestemana Moltsoagole PO Box 1272		Announce of the second			REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option RD 398 296 985 ZA A BOOK COPY
a	Kuruman 8460					
5	Mr JF Van Staden PO 80x 436		inter dispersional consequence of the consequence o	gagagagan Palan repusik sayay pulaksay ya Abhada		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) RD 398 297 005 ZA
6	Upington	delatore visitado e indica e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	and process and a process and	effekteriske ande zwintzul-vion-flytig bet interheid einde		A BOOK COPY
7	Ms Thizinikani Ramavhona Private bag X 447	erzińskie kierokięcznej a autonomia e ingwaj o z	en in de service de la marche de la mangra médica de la compressión de la compressión de la compressión de la c	i SZP w Komi money go nomy úpramo nele ele macha	)	REGISTERED LETTER with a domestic insurance option) RD 398 297 014 ZA
8	Pretoria 00 1		antica	innigan escloren en vitrosia hitaka ita mitaken h	ike kilokulusun cenya juwa ke ki uminya suduka mindoje	
a .	Ns Dorcas Moreni Private bog X117	А-Ферент в Франца Съб Солого на населения в Солого на населения в Солого на населения в Солого на населения в		addigiaeth ferford gan tardeneur ei feir se feir ag ann an seoladh an seoladh a	gerenders models opgeld filologische Jakobische Steine Steine Steine Bez	REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option RD 398 297 045 ZA
0	Mothibistad 8475	A A CAMPACT COMMITTED AND THE COMMITTED AND	t meille stalle zum er eigen zu schan er ih zu die felbel in er ih zu die gestelle zu der eigen zu schan zu de	akirki kapinakin kuluwa mani kupuken kungan kapinakena	Nason com Roya um (and crans) responsos prima possona	A BOOK COPY

Total Totaal

Handtekening van kliënt..... Signature of client

Number of letters posted Getal briewe gepos

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.



A.P., C.T.



## Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

	me and address of sender am en adres van afsender	Enn Re	RUICES		Πo	nquiries/Navrae II-free number olvry nommer	
2 9 2 4 9 2 9 5 9 5	0800 111 502						
No	Name and address of addressee	Insured amount	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy	
	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeld	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- kliëntafskrif	

No	Name and address of addressee	Insured amount	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy
INO	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeld	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- kliëntafskrif
4	Mr Gerrie van der Wiesthuizen PG BOX 1480		Jamas Palaganian dia pangkang penguan	Maria di Barando (no mandri Permande Antonio Anglerico d		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)  RD 398 297 062 ZA  A BOOK COPY
2	Kuruman 8460	And the state of t				
3	Dr Antonieta Jeradino PO Box 4637				en e	REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)  RD 398 297 080 ZA  A BOOK COPY
4	Cape tann 8000		Administration in the control of the		And the second s	
5	Ms Jacquiline Parker PO Box 118					REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)  RD 398 297 102 ZA  A BOOK COPY
6	Santoy 8491					
7	Ms Saayman PO Box 70:2				K	REGISTERED LETTER th a domestic insurance option) D 398 296 994 ZA A BOOK COPY
8	Postmasburg 8420			and the second of the second o	The state of the s	
۵	Mr Sechaba Letaba PD Box 187				increase actività con accioni del considera	REGISTERED LETTER with a domestic insurance option) RD 398 297 028 ZA A BOOK GOPY
10	Santog 8491	## Africa de los materials habbens (2000) (julya a los passas)		www.efeFeCCNecdidate(epancists)sicuryes/sub-val-val-		Control of the contro
Alexan	Total Total	R		R		

Number of letters posted 5 Getal briewe gepos Signature of client

Handtekening van kliënt..... Signature of accepting officer
Handtekening van aanneembeampte.....

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received. A unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n briek wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Date stamp





Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

Na Na	me and address of sender am en adres van afsender 음식 노동동도 중		SERVIC	***************************************		nquiries/Navrae oll-free number olvry nommer 000 111 502
No	Name and address of addressee Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Insured amount Versekerde bedrag	Insurance fee Verseke- ringsgeld	Postage Posgeld	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy  Plak Volg-en-Spoor- klientafskrif
700	Mr John Markram Po Box 95	Detailed		generaja destiladoros sastematos denses sirja carego en electronos de como		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option R) 398 297 059 ZA  A BOOK COPY
2	Kuruman 8460					
3	Ms Johanna Borbra & Maria de Klerk PO Box 174		gadi ani dingan diguna di sunga pin-suja nahi di apah jinashi di	anakan di pangangan kanan di pangan pangan sa di pangan pangan pangan pangan pangan pangan pangan pangan panga		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) RD 398 297 076 ZA
4	Hotazel 8490					A BOOK GOPY
5	Mr Hendnik Petrus Venter Po Box. 8	angangarawan sebanji dabadi ndenasi jerekalakan		na pilika manda haji da Mazini da palat da una (spalagan a ca		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) RD 398 297 031 ZA
6	Hotazel 8490		na esperio de esperio d 	ikat pilaut teririni (tatipin ohen ahvi etaliku latapan ay		A BOOK COPY
7	Mr Romni du Plooy PO Box 275		ANY INDIVIDUAL TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY	ANT CHARLEST AND CAN AND AND AND AND AND AND CANAL CAN	R	REGISTERED LETTER th a domestic insurance option) D 398 297 116 ZA A BOOK COPY
8	Kothu 8446					
·	Mollers ville Boerdery brust PO Box 759	popelar e sam e qui jorce la reger y la constitució de la colonia de la	compania ini ata ai und protopoja Gezos jeng eta piloji jene Gezos Gezos Gezos Gezos Gezos Gezos Gezos Gezos Ge Gezos Gezos Gez	oli tij (ventykki piecije przepytyky piece v sziż nacembra o piece piece o kilotopiece piece	and the second s	REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option RD 398 297 181 ZA A BOOK COPY
10	Kathu 8446		oonnaa ya kiri oo			Spanishing and a spanish a spanish and a spanish and a spanish and a spanish a spanish and a spanish and a spanish and a
Mus	Total Totael	R	8	R	R	

Signature of client
Handtekening van kliënt.

Signature of accepting officer

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Date stamp

SA. POST OFFICE LTD

BRANCH MANAGER

0 6 JUL 2010 (S)

CHACOMION SOLES

SAPORICE

Handtekening van aanneembeampte.....

Number of letters posted Getal briewe gepos ...



Na	Full tracking and tracing/Volledige v	volg en	spoor			
Na	am en adres van afsender	EHU	SERVIC	£5	TK	nquiries/Navrae oll-free number folvry nommer
7275			. * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	STATE OF STREET	00 111 502
Count Addition	Name and address of addressee	Insured amount	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy
No	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeld	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- kliëntafskrif
Quio	Ne Johanna Barbona & Haria de Klert. Po Box 817					REGISTERED LETTER with a domestic insurance option, RD 398 297 093 ZA  A BOOK COPY
2	Kuruman 8400	And the second s				
3	Mr Andre de Klerk Po Box 174		Sankizana, taayii go o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o			REGISTERED LETTER with a demostic insurance option RD 398 297 195 ZA A BOOK COPY
4	Hotorel 8490					
5	Mr Fransonette du Plessis POBOX 25		or Mod Australijk kapacijanjekste-sweepelebeste eksteristis sich sich sich	-dayfricia iddaywan o or-roundy aya foglogicigaranid		REGISTERED LETTER Mith a domestic insurance opilo.  RD 398 297 147 ZA A BOOK COPY
6	Santoy 8491	водований продадущий предадущий			THE STATE OF THE S	
7	Hr Jacobus Hauman 13 Milner street			n transition (the control of the con		REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option RD 398 297 204 ZA
8	Bellgravia Kimberely 8361	ecentricipo de la reconspecial de de Acesa do Secución especial de Secución de		ngang manakat kana masunang pantarah kana kana kana kana kana kana kana ka		A BOOK COPY
	Mr Boeta Swart PO Box 1522	menorate magging of an Alberton, station as Autoritation				REGISTERED LETTER option RD 398 297 178 ZA A BOOK COPY
10	Brooklyn Squart 0075					
	Total Total Total Total Total Total Total Total		Parameter and the second secon	FR.	entre-characteristication and anticonnection.	
Sigr	nature of client dtekening van kliënt		单型电影中分表进列电压新田.	* % % # # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	gradice for detailed search special performance and	numeromonolistissis sistemas ja myön joska kantanainen ja myön ja kantanainen ja kantanainen ja kantanainen ja
~ .	, and a					Date stamp

Signature of accepting officer
Handtekening van aanneembeampte.....

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received S.A. POST OFFICE LTD unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without documentally proof. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing. 0 6 JUL 2010

SA POST OFFICE LTD



## Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

Na Na	me and address of sender am en adres van afsender ട്രാസ്ട്രട്ട് ട്ര	serz Zana zeb		<b>A</b>	17d 17	nquiries/Navrae oll-free number olvry nommer 000 111 502
No	Name and address of addressee	Insured	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	Affix Track and Trace customer copy
117	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeld	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- kliëntafskrif
1	Mr Hendrik du Plassis PD Box 950				R	REGISTERED LETTER th a domestic insurance option) D 398 297 133 ZA A BOOK COPY
15	Kurumon 8460	** On the state of			· ·	
3	Ms Ingrid Gaborokne Po Box 1260		ingegree from the sire is the interest was proposed as the con-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-Au-	general se de la constitució d		REGISTERED LETTER with a domestic insurance option) RD 398 297 218 ZA A BOOK COPY
4	Kurum an 8460	reference proportion and an account		Adrian springs research	- Anna Proposition of the Control of	
5	Ms Ida Kgaodi Po Box 1907	procedure and the second of th	ionau il Toringo de Paris de motorio de definida de macha antaz	padapergincieninne engesoa et on Gospa a seccilidae ed	antanakekaanna yaakeelekkeelekkeelekkeelekkeelek	REGISTERED LETTER ith a domestic insurance option RD 398 297 120 ZA
6	Kuryman 1907					h. <b>А</b> ВООК СОРУ
7	Ms Marina Schoeman Po Box 187			edelaksiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskis	(California et al companie) y comp e demanda de aproxes de popular en la companie de aproxes de popular en la companie de aproxes de la companie de la co	REGISTERED LETTER with a domestic insurance option RD 398 297 155 ZA A BOOK COPY
63	Santoy 84AT			workstalelykulukoloocepykykyta motyk pasikaczycz wydyta.		
į		Andreas Andrea	Polybello Al Long () quiting al good parties and polybello al good		And the state of t	handaya, aros ya a sa
10			Nacconggraphic and the deposition of the deposit	eanhfaitheann ann agus acus Coisteann an Aire	para pata kana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana a	Pari Marin Perindi neri Sanda kencurur da sain galam sain di perindukan yang sain sain sain sain sain da penda
Nun	Total Total Total Total Total Total				en primaria en cuma ha incumenta per cumpa	alarian in minimore en exentencia con fin en exencia con acusto en exencia con exencia final de la constanta e
Sign	nature of client				ghinandonobhininianstochenin	a sooja oo ka
Sign	dtekening van kliënt	***********	22*A98*******	(少数有表別《明明集集 2 《初读》本名問題第22	Action of the second se	Date stamp
The v	alue of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation ditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to d	n is payable i	without doc	ument my	PLOTESTUS AND	TOFFICE LTD
vat s	aarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoe onder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R1 nentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 0	00,00. Geen	vergoeding	is sonder	06 J	UL 2010 Datumstempel
inne	landse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.			aczycznem.	HIVO	WIA 2128

SA POST OFFICE LID

		ненициями интерревациями выпадання передоставлення передоставления по передоставления передоставления передост
		THE THE THE PROPERTY OF THE
		And desired committees the substitute of the second
		indiciana eronitzain eden eronitzain eronitzain eronitzain eronitzain eronitzain eronitzain eronitzain eronitz
		оди тиби на примененти предела в предела
		digente de auto activité en insminimistration to de acceptation de la constitue de la constitu
		ma que mente en en experiencia de descripción de descripción de entre entre entre entre entre entre entre entre
		ANNA PRINTERS AND
		relativism elektristist essesses (sõp soni elektristism e
		en in en de monimiente des montmenten en montmenten en e



# Full tracking and tracing/Volledige volg en spoor

Name and address of sender Naam en adres van afsender	5-11CS 64	أجبعودعس	≥o Tol
REST KOE SO AIGOUS	SINOWIP 3	138	To
			(No)



-		logurad	Incurance	ризминий меренерация в постоя на населения в населени	On the second section of the second s	Affix Track and Trace
- SOLINE PROTECTION OF THE PERSON OF THE PER	Name and address of addressee	insured amount	Insurance fee	Postage	Service fee	customer copy
No	Naam en adres van geadresseerde	Versekerde bedrag	Verseke- ringsgeld	Posgeld	Diensgeld	Plak Volg-en-Spoor- klientafskrif REGISTERED LETTER Auth a downstie (Insurance option)
ges.	MAC JACOBUS HAUMAN MILLER STR 13,				Andrea de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya de	REGISTERED LETTER with a densetig insurance option) sherecal time 11 to 30 to
- A	SELLGRAVIA, KIMBERREY 8301 JOHANNA DE KLERK PO 130X 174	an reserve de le parametre de la contracta de	angeningstradig kunimingnyananggy pilipinkski	yyyddiaddyrchidiyaesidd olffiliathryfdyrchiolloff	grandenen o que de de esperar mener, e capaça paga 1980 est. de 1984	REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic incurance option) shereCall 0000 111 002 www.sepo.co.sc  RD 398 297 283 ZA
2	HOTAZEL SEGO	and the state of t	graziona la professo que proprene i de XII se calabilia d	gagetakking telah kerkengan palah kerkengan palah kerkengan palah kerkengan palah kerkengan palah kerkengan pa	Amelikalis Pariotris quarientisti valet yeçe issusalar	CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER
3	HEHDRIK PETRUS VENTER, POSISUS &				PROGRAMMING CONTRACT	REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) sherecell deed 111 502 www.sapa.co.sc. RD 398 297 235 ZA
None of the	OP 13 2 47 0 H	e dimensional montression en colta de prime	oyyalahaqaaqaaaaaabhkhaaabhoodasQaloodhyasaaq		egunglusensenskipus linnamensenskelektrokkrivinin	CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) ShareGall 0800 111 803 www.sepo.co.s
4	ANDRE DE KLERK, POSBUS 174					RD 398 297 221 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301026R REGISTERED LETTER
5	FRANSONETTE DU PLESSIS, PO BOX 35	And the second section of the second				(with a domestic insurance option) shere Cell 0860 111 502 www.supu.co.x  RD 398 297 249 ZA
9	1248 FOTMAZ			microcontrolmones econocides per per		CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER
6	JOHN MARKRAM, PO BOX 95				SEPERATURA DE LA CONTRACTOR DE LA CONTRA	REGISTERED LETTER (with a domostic insurance option) sharecal 0880 111 502 www.sepo.co.z RD 398 297 252 ZA
	COLUMBA 8660	anterioris de la maria de la Principa de Carlos Car	and and produce of the produce of the party of	Principal princi	gramma agrama kalendari kirala da upunan kalendari da la	CUSTOMER COPY 301028R REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option) share Call 0460 111 802 www.sape.co.ze
7	MOLLERSYILLE BOERDERY PO BOX 759				Analah Amaraka	RD 398 297 266 ZA
	KATHU & 4.46	aprovaturo gregogico estata biologico que porte de la composición de la composición de la composición de la co	and the state of t	Mary control or well depth by the same of your production.		CUSTOMER COPY 301028R
8	 				Space elderocites management	
e		karzinana indepulsoperacy (d i literalaryza) (d i literalaryza) (d i literalaryza)	interfeceptual consistencia del artico del a	walend unit of period, equilibrate good on the best local response angus	en et elle ette gruppe förette ett ett ett ett ett ett ett ett et	
		geninamiele nietechte geschaft werden werden werden werden.	geljaten je grafija die kolonier general de stad de st	шантын разменара (темпектия)	pione haspoolaininausnin o <sub>min</sub> esaan	
10	\$411143-00\$				militakery, savanya njemena nje	
annew.		a destructuações al 1400 metroloxico tricina	ingstyring interestination for province in the	papietuse usukan popleatainen kuite kuulus een t	Savingscopy and the state of th	generaliset kom i sammanise valam suli menggapi papatan ni seri-antalain kom limba tidak kita tekan sereket.
Nun	Total hber of letters posted	R	R	R	R	

Signature of client
Handtekening van kliënt...

Signature of accepting officer
Handtekening van aanneembeampte.

The value of the contents of these letters is as indicated and compensation is not payable for a letter received unconditionally. Compensation is limited to R100,00. No compensation is payable without documentary proof. Optional insurance of up to R2 000,00 is available and applies to domestic registered letters only.

Die waarde van die inhoud van hierdie briewe is soos aangedui en vergoeding sal nie betaal word vir 'n brief wat sonder voorbehoud ontvang word nie. Vergoeding is beperk tot R100,00. Geen vergoeding is sonder dokumentêre bewys betaalbaar nie. Opsionele versekering van tot R2 000,00 is beskikbaar en is slegs op binnelandse geregistreerde briewe van toepassing.

Datumstempel

05/07/10

Getal briewe gepos



Date: 1 July 2010 Ref: S0280

Attention:

PO Box 1822 Rivonia, 2128 Tel: +27 (0)11 807 8225 Fax: +27 (0)11 807 8226 synergy@synergistics.co.za

Zama Khumalo zama@synergistics.co.za

Dear

#### NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

## Avontuur Manganese Project (Development of a Manganese Mine, Hotazel, Northern Cape)

Aquila Steel (S Africa) Pty Ltd is in the process of applying for a mining right for the mining of manganese on Farm Gravenhage 703/144 located approximately 60 km north of Hotazel. You are hereby notified that Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental consultants responsible for undertaking the Environmental Impact Assessment in support of the following application:

- Mining Right Application (Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002)
- Environmental Authorisation Application (National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998)
- Waste Management Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Waste Act No 59 of 2009)
- Atmospheric Emission Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act No 39 of 2004)
- Water Use Licence Application (National Water Act No 36 of 1998).

Please find attached to this letter a Background Information Document providing further information on the proposed mine development. Should you have any issues of concern, question or comments please submit these in writing to:

Directors: KC Fairley, ME Els Wolmarans & MG Hemming Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd South Africa Registered No. 2003/030216/07

## Synergistics Environmental Services

Zama Khumalo

Post: P O Box 1822

Rivonia 2128

Email: zama@synergsitics.co.za

Fax: 011 807 8226

## For Synergistics Environmental Services

Ahurler.

Zama Khumalo B.A (Geography) Environmental Scientist

## Appendix 3: Responses from IAPs

	Ter	ugve	er ve			
Avon				THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE	THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA	200
Intwikkeling van	'n man	gaamn	yn naby	Hotazi	el, Noc	rd Kaar

Zama Khumalo

Synergistics Environmental Services

Faks: 011 807 8226

Epos: <u>zama@synergistics.co.za</u> Posbus 1822, Rivonia, 2128

Name en van:

Willem P van der Walt

Plaasnaam/organisasie:

Harefield plaas nr. 232 & Eksodus, Plaas

nr. Porsie 104 Eksodus Porsie van Porsie

103 van Plaas nr. 703

Adres:

Posbus 151, Santoy - 8491

Telefoon:

Sel nr.:

073 788 1068 & 082 805 3958

Faks: Epos: 086 675 9406 wwalt@lantic.net

Datum:

Handtekening:

In watter taal sal u korrespondensie wil ontvang (merk asb)? Engels Afrikaans X

27:07:10

Indien u weet van enige persone wat gekontak moet word oor die projek, sal u asb hul besonderhede verskaf:

Naam en Van:

Plaasnaam/organisasie

Telefoon:

Sel nr.:

Faks:

Epos:

Kwessies, bekommernisse of vrae (Gebruik addisionele blaaie indien nodig)

ALLE KOMMENTAAR MOET ONS BEREIK TEEN 30 Julie 2010

As geaffekteerde het ek het die vergadering op Woensdag 14:07:10 bygewoon.

Aangesien alle lede van Lehating Agri deur die beoogde mynbedrywighede geaffekteer word, het ek die lede op hul vergadering 21:07:10 ingelig. Die meeste van hulle het nie kennis gedra het van die verrigtinge op 14:07:10 nie.

Ek het opdrag ontvang om namens die geaffekteerde lede van wat op 'n meerdere of mindere mate geraak word, die volgende raakpunte deur te gee, nl.

Die beoogde myn is in 'n ariede gebied waarin produsente uitsluitlik weiding produseer. Dit word op in die een of ander vorm van rooivleis bemark. Die volgende hulpbronne is dus baie belangrik, nl.

#### 1. GRONDWATER

- Die heersende watertafel is  $\pm 100$  meter.
- Grondwater studies het uitgewys dat grootskaalse water onttrekking die water tafel aansienlik verswak in die omgewing en veral in die westelike omgewing daarvan
- Myn bedrywighede kan dus totale onproduktiwiteit van die gebied tot gevolg hê.

#### 2. STOF AS GEVOLG VAN VERHOOGDE VERKEER

- Daar word aangedui dat die pad op gegradeer sal word. Sou dit 'n gruispad wees kan dit lei tot negatiewe pad veiligheid en weidings produksie
- Die beplande produksie sal tot gevolg hê dat 1,5 miljoen ton erts vervoer moet word. Teen 33 ton per vragmotor sal dit lei tot verkeer wat die huidige pad nie kan dra nie.
- Om gedurende 260 werksdae per jaar 1,5 m ton erts te vervoer met 33 ton vragmotors (45,455 per jr) beteken 175 vragmotors per dag heen en weer met ander woorde 350 vragmotors daagliks op die pad.
- Tesame met die beoogde bedrywighede sal dit lei tot verdere verhoogde verkeersdruk
- Duisende tonne stof sal dus versprei word wat weidingskapasiteit sal verlaag.
- Die stoflagie sal negatief op plant fotosintese inwerk, water indringing verlaag wat weidingsgroei sal verlaag
- Die resultaat sal dus verlaagde inkomste vir die produsente beteken.

#### 3. VEILIGHEID VAN INWONERS

• Verhoogde voete van mense lei tot verhoogde diefstal syfers en veiligheid van inwoners kan negatief beïnvloed word.

Die volgende lede van Lehating Agri is geaffekteerdes, nl.

Van	Naam		Adres		
de Klerk	ΑJ	Welkom	Posbus 174	Hotazel	8490
de Waal	A G	Grootdrink	Posbus 75	Santoy	8491
du Plessis	СЈН	Tevrede	Posbus 25	Santoy	8491
du Plessis	F	Tevrede	Posbus 25	Santoy	8491
du Plessis	FW	Goedgenoeg	Posbus 1079	Kuruman	8460
du Plessis	НЈ	Wanganella	Posbus 128	Santoy	8491
du Plessis	H S	Haakdoorn	Posbus 950	Kuruman	8460 engeladup@vodamail.co.za

2

Kriek	ĵĵ	Doorndraai	Haakbos str 18	Kathu	8446	jjkriek@goggaconnect.co.za
Lamprecht	ΗJ	Mecca	Posbus 17	Santoy	8491	a see a verse to the second second second
Le Roux	LT	Witbank	Posbus 65	Hotazel	8490	
Noeth	G A	Simondium	Posbus 169	Santoy	8491	
Pienaar	J	Afskeid	P/s X441	Hotazel	8490	
Pretorius	JP	Santa Rosa	Posbus 348	Kuruman	8460	jacquesp1@telkomsa.net
Reynecke	JL	Nchwaning	Posbus 158	Santoy	8491	jlr@isat.co.za
Sterling	M	Victory	Posbus 1935	Kuruman	8460	sunstar@lantic.net
Stols	GJ	Boerdraai	Posbus 49	Dibeng	8463	
Strauss	W	Wessels	Posbus 387	Kuruman	8460	
Theart	G	Olivewood	Posbus 234	Hotazel	8490	gert.theart@vodamail.co.za
Theart	JC	Witputs	Posbus 224	Hotazel	8490	thotalodge@gmail.com
Theart	JJF	Olivewood	Posbus 234	Hotazel	8490	ig van de de verske kender aanvelde kommen. Dit dit de verske kende kende kende kende kende kende kende kende Dit de verske die kommen van de verske kende de verske dit de verske die verske die verske die verske dit de v
Theart	M	Witputs	Posbus 224	Hotazel	8490	thotalodge@gmail.com
van der Walt	JL	Stillewoning	Posbus 188	Santoy	8491	
van der Walt	LP	Olivepan	Posbus 336	Hotazel	8490	stillewoning@gmail.com
van der Walt	PJ	Dibiaghomo	Posbus 169	Kuruman	8460	
van der Walt	WP	Harefield	Posbus 151	Santoy	8491	wwalt@lantic.net
Visser	EM	Boomplaas	Posbus 7214	Centurion	0140	esther.v@gijima.com

Vertrou u neem bogenoemde sake op in u omgewingsimpak studie

Groetnis

Willem van der Walt

08266

<b>†</b>	

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJEK**

ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY HOTAZEL, NOORD KAAP

Stuur voltooide terugvoer vel: Zama Khumalo

3

Synergistics Environmental Services Faks: 011 807 8226

Epos: zama@synergistics.co.za Posbus 1822, Rivonia, 2128

Naame en Van:	Me Fransonelle du Plessis
Plaas naam/organisasie:	Teurede
Adres:	Posbus 25 Saint-ov 8491
Telefoon:	103043 25 .7411104 3711
Sel nr:	0780331604 0 0732170848
Faks:	01863310040.013811045
Epos:	
Datum:	22 Julie 2010
Handtekening:	7 de Planis
7	7.1111 1983343
In watse taal sal U korrespondel	nsie wil ontvang (merk asb)? Engels Afrikaans
Indien U van enige persone wee t wa	t gekontak moet word oor die projek, sal U asb hul besonderhede verskaf:
Naam en Van:	
Plaas naam/organisasie	ACTIVITY OF THE PROPERTY OF TH
Telepfoon:	
Selfoon:	
Faks:	
Epos:	
	essies, bekommernisse of vrae
· (g	ebruik addisionel blaaie indien nodig)
ALLE KOMME	NTAAR MOET ONS BEREIK TEEN 30 JULIE 2010
Valer is die lewender	u ou ous hulptone le benut unt weiding is
ad: cie operatura 1:	par die arringood sal sur lielp sur gesien
a du lug veri die	house was very some word we
k beween met chen	e por clie pad asgently van groud wat
was kan la man di	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.
rseupkont rait an	a pad is wet in verlightidition
10 5/6) was dec p	ad verlag de draking valudic werding
Die plante so out	- kiening en fotosintese word beingoed
bui die stollang	Ek leet 14,8 km wat geaffiches sal word
in the morning on the	elangliebbendis se beneging gan ous ed, waar ons generale was aan eligtude
relicion hair de	al war and a service of the
mis de la securito	a war ous generally was and
we verily ourstain	cuquiale
U	

ovenera subbila.
popularion de servina.
, go d'impeles e manacion proprie
, property of the second
impress, jam'reranss
Sunning and April 2015
premium Appens,

## **RESPONSE SHEET**

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJECT**

DEVELOPMENT OF A MANGANESE MINE, HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Return completed sheet to: Zama Khumalo Synergistics Environmental Services Fax: 011 807 8226

E-mail: zama@synergistics.co.za

F	O Box 1822, Rivonia, 2128
Name and Surname: Farm name/organisation: Address: Telephone: Cell phone: Fax: E-mail:	RORISANG MCVIGAL LEBOKO MADIBENG (SEVERN P.O. POX 2575 Kyouman 0791979248 9079145-6088 0791979248
Date: Signature:	14/07/2010 Be solve
What is your preferred language	ge of correspondence (please tick)? English   X   Afrikaans
If you know of someone who s	should be informed of the project, please provide us with their contact details:
Name and Surname:	DNKOKAME LEBOKO
Farm name/organisation:	MADIBENG
Telephone:	0791979248
Cell phone:	0730310602
Fax:	
E-mail:	irorisang Mcvigat holoko@ yahon.com
	ISSUES, CONCERNS AND QUESTIONS (use additional pages if required) ALL COMMENTS MUST REACH US BY 30 JULY 2010
My Campany	NAMES ÉS MEVIGAR
(ON 8 TRUCTA	ONAND TRODING.

		indikat fizik data teranduk dakan van serint katanun teransi sinda serint dara

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJEK**

ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY HOTAZEL, NOORD KAAP

Stuur voltooide terugvoer vel: Zama Khumalo

Synergistics Environmental Services Faks: 011 807 8226

Epos: zama@synergistics.co.za Posbus 1822, Rivonia, 2128

Nagine en Van:	Ples. E. H. Haumar
Plaas naam/organisasie:	Crarolinger
Adres:	13 Milnost Belorava Rby 8301.
Telefoon:	0824979589
Sel nr:	
Faks:	053 8328567
Epos:	Chhairman @ smil. com.
Datum:	KA 7/10
Handtekening:	HAGU a -
In watse taal sal U korresponden	nsie wil ontvang (merk asb)? Engels Afrikaans
	·
Indien U van enige persone wee t wat	t gekontak moet word oor die projek, sal U asb hul besonderhede verskaf:
Naam en Van:	
Plaas naam/organisasie	
Telepfoon:	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Selfoon:	
Faks:	The first feet of the control of the
Epos:	
	essies, bekommernisse of vrae
	ebrulk addisionel blaale indien nodig)
ALLE KOMME	NTAAR MOET ONS BEREIK TEEN 30 JULIE 2010
D. Kar of Const.	relaboration - teline gerting en.
William Chin	and services of the services o
2) Kypaa cp to	esi ste brolay - 8to , seracio, Carlsier en
Dulyd in cons	liste de diversión aso verhacirle
7 4 2:4:3:	Hoestore U weakers.
4) Kehabili tasie	se sulses too drakrag.
So house	1 + 4 com letter of Co
Se 7/0/870	1 for vaccurous cure cure
	i
	ı

plane glassas ginnjärspresserres	
оос-сения веней вене	
nderkendere et en	
And the second s	
en e	
being had the specified of the consideration of the	
direction control to the control to	
day (Addrew views successive pro-	
department of the second	
affections and windshipping	
ern almin kala biske biskepadii blas	
photocompos annualinar praces quipe	
instance on the descriptions.	
TAXAN ANNO DISTRICT ANNO ANNO ANNO ANNO ANNO ANNO ANNO ANN	
ymari acras puccospino inqui	
dobrem side as set to be all the set conductions of the set of the	
**************************************	
newseren per princera de porte de la companya de la	
emorphophological experiments	
country to the property of the constant of the	
Signification of the second	
eve majoritari forganista eve productiva eve produc	
n lin evenundemen Velense	
иб/пераципантиче	

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJEK**

ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY HOTAZEL, NOORD KAAP

Stuur voltooide terugvoer vel: Zama Khumalo Synergistics Environmental Services Faks: 011 807 8226 Epos: zama@synergistics.co.za Posbus 1822, Rivonia, 2128 Naame en Van: Stoon Plaas naam/organisasie: Boeseverenizing Adres: Muruman 8460 Telefoon: 0833990400 Sel nr: Faks: hoonde@gmail.com Epos: Datum: 14/05/2010 Handtekening: In watse taal sal U korrespondensie wil ontvang (merk asb)? Afrikaans X Engels Indien U van enige persone wee t wat gekontak moet word oor die projek, sal U asb hul besonderhede verskaf: Naam en Van: Plaas naam/organisasie Telepfoon: Selfoon: Faks: Epos: Kwessies, bekommernisse of vrae (gebruik addisionel blaaie indien nodig) ALLE KOMMENTAAR MOET ONS BEREIK TEEN 30 JULIE 2010 Neversies Behinning Das adendos

you ruged brown mi so ver nie

		TREE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS AND	
		TOTAL PORT TO THE PROPERTY OF	
		the artistic and a second and a	

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJEK**

ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY HOTAZEL, NOORD KAAP

Stuur voltooide terugvoer vel: Zama Khumalo

Telepfoon: Selfoon: Faks: Epos:

Synergistics Environmental Services Faks: 011 807 8226

Epos: zama@synergistics.co.za Posbus 1822, Rivonia, 2128

Naame en Van:	LOUIS HAUMAN
Plaas naam/organisasie:	SOETVLAKTE
Adres:	POSBUS 1369 KURUMAN, 8460
Telefoon:	083 251 5334
Sel nr:	033 251 533 4
Faks:	08665/686/
Epos:	louis @ soctulate co.za
Datum:	14/7/10
Handtekening:	Loupfainter.
	Interconserverpropal conserverce and early of the CONSTRUCTURE AND

In watse taal sal U korrespondensie wil ontvang (merk asb)?

In watse taal sal U korrespondensie wil ontvang (merk asb)?		Engels	Afrikaans	[X]
Indien U van enige persone wee t w	at gekontak moet word oor die projek, sa	l U asb hul be	sonderhede versk	af:
Naam en Van:			a para di manda kanta ang manang nakan (panggan) ang manang manahar manang manang manang manang manang manang	
Plaas naam/organisasie			Annual and the second state of the paper of the paper of the second seco	Sinumanawa
Telepfoon:		one of the second secon		Management
Selfoon:			delication and the confequence of the consequence o	
Faks:	The contract of the contract o		на <del>подраждания с несель</del> община в подраждения общения в подраждения в	
Fnoe:		A STEER STATE OF THE STATE OF T		ranconsensor

	Kwessies, bekommernisse of vrae (gebruik addisionel blaale indien nodig)
	ALLE KOMMENTAAR MOET ONS BEREIK TEEN 30 JULIE 2010
-Water	monitoring
-Stof	impak .
- Orgew	ensole effekte of arbeidmark a trenwoordig.
held	van miselaad - vestiging van mense oral
-Verster	iving van omgewing net myshope
- Vernet	iquig van paail
- Natur	belinloeding - ek is in ekotorisme
besigh	Leid.
0	

<b>Appendix</b>	4:	<b>Press</b>	and Site	Notification
-----------------	----	--------------	----------	--------------

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
- Company		

## WWW.VOLKSBLAD.COM III DINSDAG 8 JUNIE 2010 VOLKSBLAD



VAKLEERLING op soek na haarsalon, Skakel 051 436 8780

WERKLOOS? Jobwizzard is die antwoord! Faks: 086 219 1699 2073 390 6699 Werk in 00 dae.

14 Tolerate englise (4)

17. Ruminant mammal

19. Game between local

15. Surpasses (6)

25. Soft leather (5)

31. Engage in pugilism

Across: 4. Defeat; 7. Massa-

cre; 8. Beetle; 10. Grime; 13. Rare; 14. Aura; 15. Here; 16

Rut; 17. Dial; 19. Clot; 21. Fan tastic; 23. Rims; 24. Tusk; 26. Set; 27. Tree; 29. Echo; 32. Feed: 33, Usher: 34, Recipe 35. Landmine; 36. Versus. Down: 1. Omega; 2. Astir; 3. Safe: 4. Debar; 5. Free; 6. All

but: 9. Erects: 11. Rub; 12 Madam: 13. Related: 15. Hat:

16. Boc. 18. Instep; 20. Likes; 21: Fit: 22: Sue: 23: Recede;

25. The. 28. Reels; 30. Chain; 31. Order: 32. Fins: 33. Undo.

Solution of 10 640

27. Principal (4) 28. Complete extent (4)

30. Weaken (3)

32. Pixie (3)

teams (5)

23. Born (3)

BC.S

BALJU BLOEMFON-TEIN-OOS, ELLEN-BERGER & KAHTS, ALEXANDRALAAN ALEXANDRALAAN
36, BLOEMFONTEIN
voetstoots en vir kontant
aan die hoogste bieder geregtelik verkoop word, ni.
1 x SFTKAMERSTEL
1 x KOMBUISEENHEID
1 x TV-STAANDER

GETEKEN te BLOEM-FONTEIN op hierdie 28 MEI 2010. PROKUREUR VIR EISER

GS BOTHA
McINTYRE & VAN
DER POST
BARNESSTRAAT 12

073 6599 459 Roxy-beautiful and amazing, exotic massage. Travel

078 679 1244 Anrika 19 j. Blondekop boeremeisie, ee ste ondervinding 100% gewaarborg. Privaat,

074 972 0657. Madonna -hot African, busty babe with bikini body, very sexy and beautiful. Pvt

076 494 5133 Anel, 18 j, student, swemkleremodel, 46 kg. joolprinses, slanke, mooiste lyfie, private huis.

072 487 2359, 19 j, stoute blondekop. Kom kuier en ge-niet jouself. Reisend, heel-



PHONE SEX... LIVE!!! 24 hrs. 082 231 3018 vas rate 039 315 7595

VIAGRA SPECIALS, WAR-RIOR VIAGRA (free discrete delivery), 073 407 1112

WELKOM: BRIDGET. 38DD Curvacious, redhead. Come let me lease and please you. 072 189 9941. Tyl and all nights

WELKOM: Call Chanelle

SEXY STORIES 08 22 31 02 29

TELL XID

#### KENNISGEWING VAN OMGEWINGS IMPAK ASSESERING PROSES

#### GRAVENHAGE PROJEK: ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY **HOTAZEL: NOORD KAAP**

Aquila Steel (Suid Afrika) (Pty) Ltd. 'n ondergeskikte van Aquila Resources Limited, beoog om 'n mangaan myn op die Plaas Gravenhage 703 / 114 te ontwikkel. Die plaas Gravenhage 703 / 114 is ongeveer 60 km noord van Hotazel in die Noord Kaap Provinsie. Die voorgestelde myn beplan 'n produksie van ongeveer 1.5 miljoen ton erts per jaar tydens 'n leeftyd van 15 tot 20 jaar.

Aansoeke vir omgewings goedkeuring vir die projek sal gerig word aan die volgende staats departemente:

- Departement van Mineraal Hulpbronne, onder Afdeling 22 van die Mineraal en Petroleum Hulpbron Ontwikkeling Wet No 28 van 2002. (Myn Reg Aansoek)
- Departement van Waterwese, onder Afdeling 21 van die Nasionale Water Reg No 36 van 1998. (Geintegreerde Water Gebruiks Lisensie)
- Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring of die John Taola Gaetswene Distrik Munisipaliteit, onder Afdeling 38 van die Nasionale Omgewings Bestuur: Lug Kwaliteit Reg No 39 van 2004, (Atmosferiese Uitlating Lisensie)

Aanspeke vir gelyste aktiwiteite in terme van Regulasie 386 en 387 van die Nasionale Omgewings Dans van 1977 van 1898 (vens CUTG HOT/MANG1/2010) sowel as aanspek vir Afval Resours Liverius onder the Nasionale Omgewings Bestuurs Afval Wet (Verw 2/9/11/L288/9) s gerig aan die departement van Omgewrosake-& Natuutbewanng

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd is aangestel as die onafhanklike omgewings konsultante verantwoordelik vir die onderneming van omgewings impak evaluerings proses wat benodig is deur die verskele staats departemente om besluit te maak in terme van goedkeuring vir die projek. Die omgewings evaluerings proses sluit in die opstel van bestek studie verslag sowel as omgewings impak studie verslag waarby die potensiele omgewing en sosiale impakte geidentifiseer word en mitigerende metades in plek gesit word.

indien U meer inligting aangaande die projek wil ontvang of deelneem in die omgewings impak evaluerings proses kan U die volgende persoon kontak:

Zama Khumalo Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd Tel: (011) 807 8225 Fax: (011) 807 8226 Email: zama@synergistics.co.za Postal Address: P o Box 1822, Rivonia, 2128



REAGEER ASB. VOOR 26 JULIE 2010 OP HIERDIE KENNISGEWING



## INVITATION TO TENDER

### FREE STATE LEGISLATURE WINTER PROJECT

The Free State Provincial Legislature facilitates the winter project to enable public representatives to contribute in a practical way to improving the lives of

# GEKLASSIFISEERD

paying the right social grant, to the right person at the right time and place. NJALO!



## sassa

#### INVITATION FOR SUPPLIERS TO EXPRESS THEIR INTEREST FOR THE ISSUING OF SOCIAL RELIEF OF DISTRESS (SRD)

An invitation to express interest is hereby extended to all retailers/general dealers in various regions, at both district and local levels, for the issuing of Social Relief of Distress (SRD) through the redemption of a voucher system for identified

SASSA desires to obtain the service of suppliers to issue goods to Social Relief of Distress beneficiaries. The service provider will be appointed as independent service provider on the terms and conditions of the service level agreement

Enquiries for Northern Cape: Technical enquiries please contact Jeffrey Khalipa on 053 802 4900, Supply Chain Management enquiries please contact Mrs Thelma Moitse 053 802 7707 and Ms Tebogo Sitsili 053 802 7733

Pixley Ka Seme District (NC)

Crn. Main and Schreiner Street

Mr Thanduxolo Jobe

Equiries for Western Cape: Technical enquiries please contact Munroe Jeftha on 021 469 0393 Supply Chain Management enquiries please contact Mr Oliver Van Wyk on 021 469 0365

The closing time and date for the submission of applications is 11:00 on the 30 June 2010

Interested parties are requested to collect relevant documents at the following offices

Frances Baard District(NC) Ms Tebogo Sitsili	
8th Floor, Du Toitspan Building 95-97 Du Toitspan Road Kimberley, 8301, Tel no: 053 802 77	'3

13-17 Mahindra Building

Tel No; 053 714 3533

Main Road, Kuruman, 8460

De Aar, 7000 Tel no:053 632 6000 Namakwa District (NC) Ms Annelerie Oppel / Mr Samuel Ruiter

No5 Hospitaal Street Springbok, 8240 Tel no: 027 718 1757 Siyanda District (NC) Mr Shimane Mokoena

27 Scott Street, Old Orange Building, Private Bag X5911 Upington, 8800, Tel: 015 291 7406

Western Cape Regional Office (WC) Mr. Oliver Van Wyk

Golden Acre, Adderly Street, Cape Town, Private Bag X9189, Cape Town, 8000, Tel: 021 469 0365

#### NOTIFICATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS **GRAVENHAGE PROJECT: DEVELOPMENT OF A** MANGANESE MINE, HOTAZEL NORTHERN CAPE

Aquila Steel (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Aquila Resources Limited, intends mining manganese ore deposits on the Farm Gravenhage 703 / 114, located approximately 60 km north of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. The proposed mine will involve the production of approximately 1,5 million tons of ore per annum over a period of 15 to 20 years.

Applications will be made to the following government departments for environmental approval of the project:

- Department of Mineral Resources, under Section 22 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002 (Mining Right Application)
- Department of Water Affairs, under Section 21 of National Water Act No 36 of 1998 (Integrated Water Use Licence)
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Nature Conservation or John Taola Gaetswene District Municipality, under the Section 38 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act No 39 of 2004 (Atmospheric Emissions Licence)

Applications have been made to the Department of Environmental Affairs and Nature Conservation under National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998 for activities listed in terms of Regulation 386 and 387 (Ref: NC/JTG/HOT/MANG1/12/2010) and to the National Department of Environmental Affairs for a Waste Management Licence Application for waste related activities (Ref 12/9/11/L288/9).

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental consultants responsible for undertaking the necessary work required to inform the above authority of potential impacts and to gain their decisions. A scoping and environmental impact assessment (EIA) process will be completed in order to identify potential environmental and social impacts of the development and to establish the possible mitigation measures:

Should you wish to find out more about the project or participate in the EIA process,

please contact:

Zama Khumalo Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd Tel. 011 807 8225 Fax: 011 807 8226

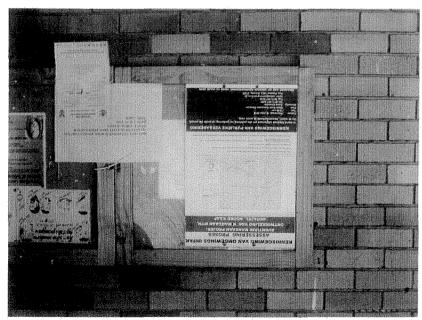
E-mail: zama@synergistics.co.za Postal Address: PO Box 1822, Rivonia 2128 nerdistics

PLEASE RESPOND TO THIS ADVERT BEFORE 26 JULY 2010

## BETREKKINGS

Quality Controller (Fixed-term contract)

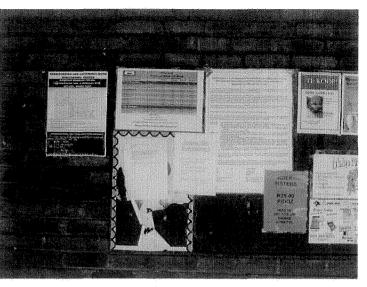
#### PROOF OF SITE NOTIFICATION



Notice at Hotazel Post Office



Notice at Hotazel Shops



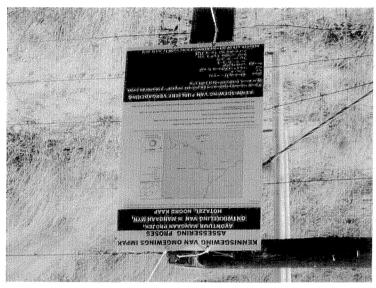
Notice at BlackRock Shops



Notice at BlackRock Recreational Club

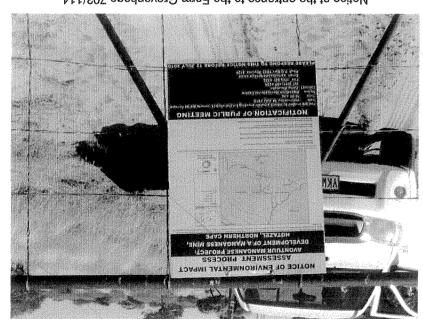


Site Notice at the turn off to Wessels Mine



Site Notice at the Boundary of the Site

·	
anordianoldos el desarrol a	
Vand kannekkulledochtlichung	
* Annual Value of the Annu	
or. Kappa kimokappa	
Approximately and the second s	
plyddomidiad byyggd	
TANANAMANAMANAMANANANANANANANANANANANANA	
Artifornia gartifologo y	
erel Processario Garage	
volaco(V) - Inguist	
dampton property and property a	
ing god handadohni laga r	
, parties reproduced a second	
And an experimental participants of the control of	
Total interest of the state of	
* Address Andrews Andr	
pendera and reprint	
APANAGEMENTANIA PER	
(Jones Lip Pierre stable),	
mulijak keen kalekti	
600000	



Notice at the entrance to the Farm Gravenhage 703/114

mejali Versioni del	
destiniquia legistici (rigi	
dutahajahaje(e);m(h	
A) (Anna Contra manager)	
hidemanlasiewik	
oninamanamanici	
enteratemente	
Alabellahlickeiseitelseen	
Addistrationismissor	
hiterationgenesia	
ne and a desirable and a desir	
(A) ( ) September ( ) (A	
O-PERSONAL PROPERTY.	
oristonismost	
(Color or a color of the color	
innumanious	
wendedesessamene	
MANAGEMAN MANAGEMAN (14)	
elentramento parte en el	
noweau contragueur	
THE PERSON NAMED IN	
Garage and the second new	
le fonces a surca de a sur	
oldinassasisves	
And the Street Street Street Street	
agentification of designation	
Assessment and a second	
and the state of t	
eg garabana manoreia	
ulais anno anno anno anno	
placeds propagate depot	
Andrews and a state of	
ALBERTANCE STREET, STR	
Salamontal and for an extension	
P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	
(Indianament and an and a	
a ésauluan-papuarang	
amilian basimborativ	
Belletonio comento	
Westpoolstan VAN B	
howelessmonte	
Americansusaness	
Animalanananian	
teransus eventalesies.	
Marie and Alders	
ANN AND PROPERTY.	
regisépanjennanha,	
ř	

	Appendix 5: Background Information Document
, processors and the second se	
produced contents.	
polition programme victor and the contract of	
And and a second a	

mone ens en henventreide anta ennemend
epony/sepigalism englishes ender
обой и в Афгураја јушанскима силомиличениму
Viccologia enfallerrannierralitaminami
y Precional de la seguida de global de describación participados de la seguida de la s
veninjananvejnosava šiškili (AVČIVI)
dina pinik ke salangunya eresemen uplansa
Adding any of the second desired and the seco
nde produce de la constitución d
An Andrea endersteinen om erstelle en en ender en
er elektrick van desemble stein Acquise og Menney
PARTY OF TOTAL WITH COMMAND AND ADDRESS.
Province of the state of the st
erennessennessens en
THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O
And the second services of embles
libulmenns provense experissionade
T PURCHER OF PURCHES CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PURCHES OF TH
TITLE CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR CONTRACTO
sumply sopale sales decompanished when et
ridalsofeliörisvolumikassalvelikassa
spons

## POROJEKE YA AVONTUUR MANGANESE KAGO YA MOEPOWAMANKANESE, HOTAZEL, KAPA BOKONE

## **TOKOMANE YA TSHEDIMOSETSO YA LEMORAGO**

#### **MATSENO**

Aquila Steel (S Africa) Pty Ltd (Aquila) e e leng setlamopotlana se se ruilweng ka botlalo ke Aquila Resources Limited ga jaana se mo tseleng ya go tlhotlhomisa kgonagalo ya go epa kwa Grahenhage Resource e e mo polasing ya Gravenhage 703/144 e ka phopholetso e leng 60 km kwa bokone ba Hotazel mo Porofenseng ya Kapa Bokone. Porojeke ya Avontuur Manganese e tlaa nna mo lefelong le le welang mo taolong ya Mmasepala wa Kgaolo ya John Taola Gaetswene (Leba Setshwantsho sa 1).

Porojeke ya Avontuur Manganese e tlaa akaretsa go epa 1.5 Mt ya mankanese ka ngwaga ka lobakak lwa dingwaga di le 15 go ya go di le 20. Llaga e e seng boteng e tlaa epiwa pele, go dirisiwa mokgwa wa go epa wa mokoti o o bulegileng. Morago ga moo go tlaa fitlhelelwa dillaga tse di kwa teng mme di tlaa epiwa ka mekgwa ya go epa ka kwa tlase ga lefatshe.

Phetolo ya ditswammung e tlaa akaretsa go thuga le go fefera mo go tlaa direlwang mo lefelong la kepo. Manya tlaa thothelwa kwa Hotazel ka terena gore a tle a romelwe kwa ntle ag naga.

Aquila e mo tseleng ya go tsenyetsa porojeke e lekwalokopo la go nna le tshwanelo ya go epa. Kopo e e tlaa tsenngwa go ya ka Karolo ya 22 ya molao wa Tlhabololo ya Diminerale le Metswedithuso ya Peteroleamo (No 28 wa 2002) go Lefapha la Metswedithuso ya Diminerale la Kapa Bokone.

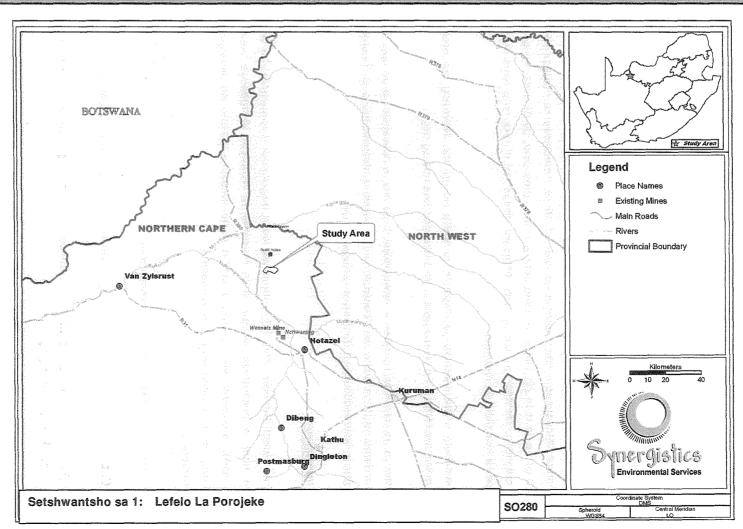
#### **BOIKAELELO BA TOKOMANE**

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd e tlhomilwe jaaka bagakolodi (consultants) ba tikologo ba ba ikemetseng ba ba nang le boikarabelo jwa go direla Porojeke ya Avontuur Manganese tshekatsheko ya kamo ya tikologo (EIA). Boikaelelo jwa tsamaiso e ya EIA ke go sekaseka dikamo tsa tikologo le tsa loago tse di ka kgonagalang tse di ka amanngwang le porojeke e.

Boikaelelo jwa tokomane e ke:

- Go go itsise ka porojeke ya Avontuur Manganese;
- Go tlhalosa ditlhokego tsa semolao tebang le Melao ya Tikologo ya Aforika Borwa:
- Go go fa tšhono ya go ikwadisa jaaka mokgatlhegi le moamegi (interested or affected party (IAP))
   le gore tseye karolo mo tiregong ya EIA;
- Go go fa tšhono ya go botsa dipotso le go tlhagisa dikgang kgotsa matshwenyego;

## LEFELO LA POROJEKE

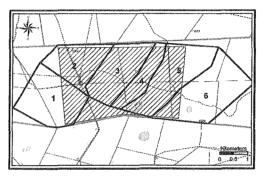


#### TLHALOSO YA POROJEKE

#### **DINTLHAKAKARETSO TSA POROJEKE**

#### Tirego ya qo Epa

Go epa g tlaa simolola ka mekgwa ya go epa mokoti o o bulegileng mme se se tlaa ntsha mankanese ya moleng jo bo fa gare go ya go jo bo kwa godimi mo dingwageng tsa ntlha tse 5 tsa moepo. Dingwga tse di setsetseng tse 10 o ya go tse 15 di tlaa akaretsa go epa ka af tlase ga lefatshe go dirisiwa segolo mekgwa ya boto le pilara.



Setshwantsho sa 2: Diboloko tse Moepo wa Avontuur tse di tshitshintsweng

Kgato ya 1: Kgato ya ntlha e tlaa akaretsa go epa ga ntlha ga Boloko ba . Tloso yam mu le Motlhaba wa Kalahari e tlaa dirwa go upolola

Banded Ironstone (BIF) le llaga ya ntlha ya manya a mankanese.

Kgato ya 2: BIF e tlaa tlosiwa mo kgatong ya bobedi go upolola laga ya mankanese, e e tlaa epiwang ka mekgwa ya mokoti o o bulegileng go tswa kwa bokwatlaseng ba moepo.

Kgato ya 3: Mo kgatong e, kepo ya mokoti o o bulegileng e tlaa emisediwa ka iketlo ka kepo ya ka fa tlase ga lefatshe. Kepo ya ka fa tlase ga lefatshe e tlaa fitlhelelwa go tswa mangopeng a a mo leboteng le le kwa godimo a kepo ya open cut mining mme morago ga moo go tlaa dirisiwa kepo ya doto le pilara go tsweletsa go epa ka fa tlase ga lefatshe.

**Kgato ya 4:** Kgato ya 4 e tlaa akaretsa go epiwa ga Diboloko tsa 1,2,4,5 le 6 go dirisiwa mekgwa ya go epa ya ka fa tlase ga lefatshe.

#### **Phetolo**

Phetolo ya manya e tlaa akaretsa thugo ya ntlha, thugo ya bobedi, phefero ya go omile le phefero ya go le metsi. Morago manya a tlaa kokoanngwa go ka ka kereiti ya one mo segotlong sa kokoanyo. Go ntshiwa ga lorole go ltaa direlwa thogo ya ntlha le ya bobedi. Seretse se se dirwang ka phefero e e metsi se tlaa thothelwa kwa mogobeng wa seretse.

#### Thwalo

Manya a tlaa thothelwa kwa Hotazel ka tsela e e teng ya R380 go ya kwa Bophirima ba lefelo la go epa. Manya otlhe a tlaa isiwa kwa seteišenepotlaneng kwa Hotazel mme a tlaa tsenngwa mo matorokong go isiwa kwa bareking baba a romelang kwa ntle.

#### Ditlhokego tsa Dithulaganyetso Mafaratlhatlha

Dithulaganysetso st mafaratlhatlha tse di latelang le tsone di tlaa tlhokafala mo tshegetsong ya ditiro tsa moepo:

- mogala wa motlakase wa 22 kV & dijenereitara tsa tshoganyetso.
- Lefelo la phetolo ya leswe la mantle;
- Lefelo la polokelo ya matlakala le mantseka;
- Lefelo la polokelo ya leokwane;
- Ditlamelo tsa tihaeletsano;
- Ditlamelo tsa metsi a pula a a kgokologang & taolo ya kgotlelo;
- Dikago tsa tsamaiso tsa kakaretso tse di nang le diofisi le mafelo a go phaka diriri;
- Ntlo ya go fetola diaparo le matlwana a botlhapelo le boitiketso.
- Mafelo a bodirelo, a polokelo le lefelo la paakanyo ya dirori
- Laboratori.
- Marobalo a mophato wa baagi mo lefelong la kepo.
- Marobalo a babereki mo Hotazel gongwe le mo dikgaolong tse di mabapi

Upon sabilify him or ship is shown Africa up jo
nessenanty/Francus/Section (Vivi)
greineren donzo en ejo en selven Organi
cherosis technica monimical concept
deryconstrate observed desirent
interest section (section (sec
ent to a fine enactorist une entre services
Commission of the Section of the Sec
out for excent to demind a facility of a
Milita Carat Matthews (Marchandors)
de Open Printed and here however executive Print
op with a state of the state of
avolety exacting politics or the same
CONTRACTOR CALCULATION AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN
punkung pipa kecini dimining Kalina
dioperen hatesesan/rechiseor
erejisaniya junaruja jeje
red-exactorism securiors
three-vorres-almostants-bythere-en-
endelabadess demonstrates and endelabels

#### TSHEKATSHEKO YA KAMO YA TIKOLOGO (EIA)

#### TIREGO YA THEBOLELO TIKOLOGO

Tshekatsheko ya Kamo ya Tikologo (EIA) e tlaa dirwa jaaka go kailwe mo Setshwantshong sa 3. EIA e tlaa tlhokiwa go pakela dikopo tse di latelang tsa semolao:

- Kopo ya Tshwanelo ya go Epa
   (Molao wa Molao wa Tihabololo ya
   Diminerale le Metswedithuso ya
   Peteroleamo No 28 wa 2002)
- Kopo ya Thebolelo ya Tikologo (Taolo ya Tikologo ya Bosetshaba Act No 107 of 1998)
- Kopo wa Laesense ya Taolo ya
   Matlakala (Taolo ya Tikologo ya Bosetšhaba:
   Molao wa Matlakala No 59 wa 2009)
- Kopo ya Laesense ya Kueletso mo
   Lefaufaung (Taolo ya Tikologo ya
   Bosetšhaba: Molao wa Boleng ba Mowa No 39
   wa 2004)
- Kopo ya Laesense ya Tiriso ya Metsi (Molao wa Metsi wa Bosetšhaba No 36 wa 1998).

#### **TLHOTLHOMISO YA TIKOLOGO**

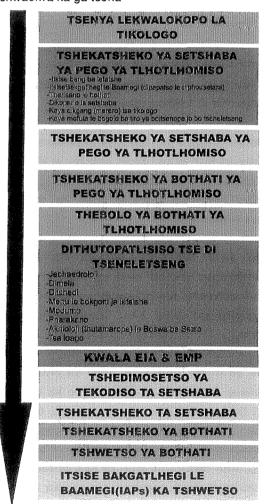
Tlhotlhomiso ya tikologo e akaretsa go kaiwa ga dikgang tsa konokono tsa tikologo tse di tshwanetseng go tlhotlhomisiwa mo EIA. Se se tlaa akaretsa therisano le bakgatlhegi le baamegi (IAPs) gore go tle go kaiwe merero ya bone le matshwenyego. Go tlaa nna le kopano ya setšhaba. Bogolo ba tiro ya dithutopatlisiso bo tlaa bewa. Pego ya Tlhotlhomiso e tlaa bewa gore setšhaba se e sekaseke se be se tshwaele mo go yone.

#### TSHEKATSHEKO YA KAMO YA TIKOLOGO (EIA)

EIA e akaretsa tero ya tlhotlhomiso ka baitseanape ba ba farologaneng ba tikologo le tshekatsheko ya dikamo tsa tikologo le loago ts aporojeke. Tshedimosetso ya tekodiso e tlaa fiwa setšhaba tebang le diphitlhelelo tsa tshekatsheko.

## THUAGANYO YA TAOLO YA TIKOLOGO Environmental Management Programme (EMP)

EMP e akaretsa go kwalwa mo go tseneletseng ga dikgato tsa taolo (tsamaiso), tse di tlhokegang go netefatsa gore go ngotliwa dikamo tsa porojeke le gore go okediwa dikamo tsa yone tse di molemo. Pego ya EIA le EMP di tlaa nna teng gore di sekasekwe ke setšhaba le go tshwaelwa ka ga tsona



Setshwantsho sa 3: Tirego ya EIA

#### TIREGO YA BOTSAYAKAROLO JWA SETŠHABA

#### O KA TSAYA KAROLO JANG MO TIREGONG YA EIA?

O ka tsaya karolo mo tiregong ya EIA ka:

- Go ikwadisa jaaka motho yo o "Kgatlhegang le yo o Amegang";
- Go re fa dintlha ts abatho ba bangwe ba ba ka kgatlhegelang kgotsa ba amiwang ke porojeke;
- Go tla dikopanong tsa setšhaba;
- Go lere dikgang tsa gago matshwenyego le dipotso tse di kwadilweng kwa go Synergistics; le
- Go sekaseka dipego le go re fa tshedimosetso ya tekodiso le tshwaelo

### KITSISO KA KOPANO YA SETŠHABA

LETLAHA:

14 Phukwi 2010

LEFELO:

**Blackrock Recreational Sports Centre** 

NAKO:

10:00 am

MOGOLAGANI:

Zama Khumalo

Mogala: (011) 807 8225 Fekese: (011) 807 8226

Imeili: zama@synergistics.co.za

TSWEETSWEE TLHOMAMISA GO TSENELA GA GAGO 12 PHUKWI 2010

# LETLHARE LA DIKARABO POROJEKE YA AVONTUUR MANGANESE

KAGO YA MOEPO WA MANKANESE, HOTAZEL, KAPA BOKONE

Zama Khumalo

Synergistics Environmental Services
Fekese: 011 807 8226
Imeili: zama@synergistics.co.za
PO Box 1822, Rivonia, 2128

Leina le Sefane:
Leina la Polasa/Setheo:
Aterese:
Mogala:
Selefounu:
Fekese:

Busetsa letihare le le tladitsweng go:

Imeili: Letlha: Tshaeno:

Ke puo efe e ratang go tlhaelediwa ka yone? (tsweetswee tshwaya)?

English Afrikaans

Fa o itse mongwe yo a tshwanetseng go itsisiwe ka porojeke e, tsweetswee re fe dintlha tsa gagwe tsa kgolagano.

Leina le Sefane:
Leina la Polasa/Setheo:
Mogala:
Selefounu:
Fekese:
Imeili:

DIKGANG, MATSHWENYEGO LE DIPOTSO
(dirisa ditsebe tse dingwe fa go tlhokega)

DITSHWAELO TSOTLHE DI TSHWANETSE GO FITLHA KWA GO RONA E SENG GO FETA LETLHA LA 30

PHUKWI 2010



## **AVONTUUR MANGAAN PROJEK**

ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY HOTAZEL, NOORD KAAP

## **AGTERGROND INFORMASIE DOKUMENT**

#### **INLEIDING**

Aquila Steel (S Africa) Pty Ltd (hierna Aquila), wat besit word deur Aquila Resources Limited, is tans in die proses besig met 'n ondersoek na die moontlik ontginning van dieGravenhage mangaan hulpbron op die plaas Gravenhage 703/144, ongeveer 60 km noord van Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap provinsie. Die Avontuur Mangaan Projek word gevind in die John Taola Gaetswene Distrik Munisipaliteit (verwys na Figuur 1).

Die Avontuur Mangaan Projek behels die ontwikkeling van 'n myn wat ongeveer 1.5 Mt mangaan erts per jaar oor 'n tydperk van 15 tot 20 jaar sal myn. Die vlak soom sal aanvanklik gemyn word deur middel van oopgroef myn metodes, gevolg deur die dieper soom wat bewerk sal word deur ondergrondse myn metodes.

Prosesseering van die mangaan sluit in breking en skermings prosesse wat sal plaasvind op die myn terrein. Die erts sal deur swaertrokke na die Hotazel treinspoor vervoer word waarby dit per trein uitgevoer sal word

Aquila is tans in die proses om aansoek vir die mynregte vir die projek te bekom. Die aansoek word ingedien in terme van Afdeling 22 van die Minerale & Petroleum Hulpbron Ontwikkelings Wet (Nr. 28 van 2002) aan die Noord Kaap Departement van Mineraal Hulpbronne.

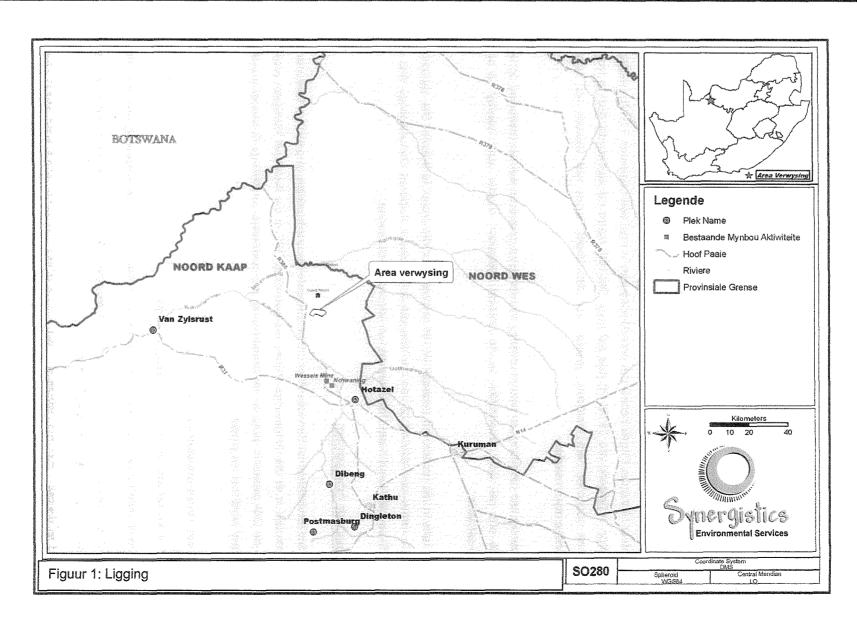
#### **DOEL VAN DIE DOKUMENT**

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd is aangestel as onafhanklike omgewings konsultante wat verantwoordelik is vir die Omgewings Impak Assesseering(OIA) vir die Avontuur Mangaan projek. Die doel van die OIA proses is gerig op die identifisering van potensiele omgewings & sosiale impakte wat geassosieer word met die projek.

Die doel van hierdie dokument is om:

- U in kennis stel van Avontuur Mangaan projek.
- Verduideliking van die wetlike vereistes in terme van omgewings wetgewing van Suid Afrika;
- U te voorsien met die geleentheid om te registreer as geintresseerde & geaffekteerde party (IAP) en sodoende betrokke te raak in die OIA proses.
- U te voorsien met die geleentheid waar vrae gevra kan word asook bespreking van enige bekommernisse.

## PROJEK LIGGING



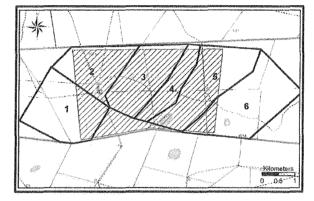
modernphilologisal phase plants
parameter my girls hold on,
county have accomplished the form
() () () () () () () () () () () () () (
gistras, /pdpmapaspa
elevanich, linearies
shelimetriwures proje
Methodishidishidish
*Northbranepounderbulde
And the second second second second
*Angel-franchischischischischischischischischischis
Note discuss some discussion?
* Egypt motorial en blome school **
, property to the state of the
filesta formation of the season
Administrators 15th min (in
nomenament) (handelenine
Abandarahaman, 'Asandarahaman
eal-Symmetriesen-Manuel,
and remains (high Assaulter)
erdem de delitadoloks de skrepj
4

#### PROJEK BESKRYWING

#### **PROJEK OORSIG**

#### Myn Proses

Myn werke sal begin deur middel van oopgroef metodes en produksie sal oorheers word deur medium tot hoë graad mangaan erts vir ongeveer die eerste 5 jaar van die myn se bestaan. Die oorblywende 10 tot 15 jaar sal ondergrondse myn werke wees wat meestal pilaar myn metodes behels.



Figuur 2: Beplande Avontuur Myn Area

Fase 1: Die eerste fase behels die mynvan blok
3. Verwydering van die oortolgige materiaal en
Kalahari sand sal onderneem word vir die
blootstelling van Gebande Ystererts Formasies
(GYF) asook die eerste soom mangaan erts

Fase 2: Die GYF sal verwyder word gedurende die tweede fase om so die mangaan soom te ontbloot, wat daarna deur tradisionele oopgroef metodes gemyn sal word.

Fase 3: Gedurende hierdie fase sal die oopgroef mynwerke stelselmatig vervang word deur ondergrondse myn werke. Ondergrondse myn werke sal onstaan deur toegang te verkry deur die wal van die oopgroef werke en hiernamaals sal pilaar mynwerke in gebruik word vir die ondergrondse werke.

**Fase 4:** Hierdie fase behels die myn van Blokke 1, 2, 4, 5 en 6 deur middel van ondergrondse myn metodes.

#### **Prosesseering**

Die prosesseering van die erts sluit in die primere en sekondere breking van erts asook droeë en nat skerming. Erts sal geberg word volgens die graad of kwaliteit daarvan. Stof ekstraksie sal vir primere sowel as sekondere breking voorsien word. Slik wat gedurende die nat skerming ontstaansal na 'n slikdam op die myn terrein vervoer word.

#### Vervoer

Erts sal deur middel van swaer voertuie na Hotazel vervoer word via die bestaande R380 pad aan die weste van die myngrens. Alle erts sal na 'n treinspoor kanting in Hotazel geneem word waar dit op treinwaens gelaai sal word vir uitvoer na die kliente mark.

#### Infrastruktuur Benodighede

Die volgende infrastruktuur word benodig vir die effektiewe myn van die erts :

- 22 kV kraglyn en nood krag opwekkers
- Riool werke;
- Afval & skroot storings area;
- Brandstof stoorings area;
- Kommunikasie fasiliteite;
- Stormwater afloop & besoedelings beheer fasiliteite:
- Algemene Administratiewe kantore asook parkeer area;
- `n Aantrek en ablusie fasiliteit.
- Werkswinkels, store en diensarea vir voertuie;
- Labratorium;
- Tydelik akkomodasie vir die konstruksie werksmag op terrein.
- Akkomodasie vir operasionele werksmag in en omringende die Hotazel area.

		на в постоя можения в метом постоя
		oronis principal ambienos herasero ha destabore benero interpretado en estabore de estabore de estabore de la constitución de estabore de
		тина на применения в
		ON MANIFEST STREETS STATES STREETS STR
		REPRESENTATION OF THE PROPERTY
		en e
		MOVEMBLE DE REPORT (PRESENTATION DE L'ARTERNATION DE
		der schreiber der segen der segen för segen för segen der segen segen segen segen segen segen segen segen sege
		orden elektrologiska karantus
		desironem destantes and estantistica desironem destantes destantes desirones destantes desirones desirones des
		ченьних перерования выводняй дій убрейніцій дій убрайніцій оборна витегра
		diaeroinipataneia

#### **PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES**

#### **OMGEWINGS GOEDKEURING PROSES**

'n Omgewings Impak Assesseering (OIA) sal onderneem word soos verduidelik in Figuur 3. Die OIA sal vereis word word in ondersteuning van die volgende regs aansoeke:

- Myn Reg Aansoek (Mineraal & Petroleum Hulpbron Ontwikkelings Wet, Nr 28 van 2002)
- Omgewings Magtigings Aansoek (Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur Wet, Nr 107 van 1998)
- Afval Bestuurs Lisensie Aansoek (Noord Kaap Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuur Beskerminge DONB)
- Atmosferiese Uitlaat Lisensie Aansoek
   (Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur Lugkwaliteitsl Wet Nr 59 van 2009)
- Water Gebruiks Lisensie Aansoek (Nasionale Water Wet Nr 36 van 1998).

#### **Omgewings Bestek Studie**

'n Bestek studie behels die identifiseering van sleutel omgewings kwessies wat in die OIA ondersoek word. Dit behels die konsultasie met IAP's om sodoende hul kwessies en bekommernisse te identifiseer. 'n Publieke vergadering sal gehou word om publike bekommernisse en kwessies te identifieseer. Die bestek studie sal bepaal watter spesialis studies van toepassing gaan wees vir die projek. Die bestek studie verslag sal beskikbaar gemaak word vir publieke oorsig en kommentaar.

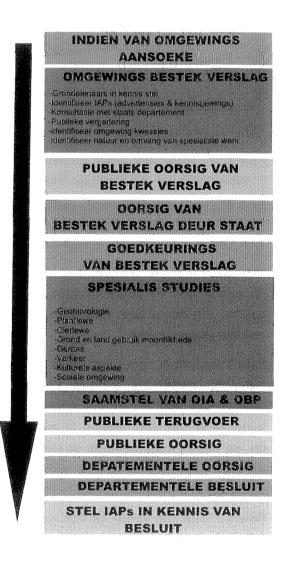
#### **Omgewings Impak Assesseering**

Die OIA behels die onderneming van ondersoeke deur verskillende omgewings spesialiste wat gemik is veral op die omgewing en sosiale impakte van die projek. Terugvoer oor die spesialiste se bevindings sal aan die publiek gegee word sodra dit afgehandel is.

#### Omgewings Bestuur Program (OBP)

Die OBP bestaan uit dokumentasie wat noukeurige maatstawwe beskryf hoe om negatiewe impakte van die projek to mitigeer en om positiewe impakte te bevoordeel.

Die OIA verslag en die OBP sal beskikbaar gestel word vir publieke oorsig en kommentaar.



Figuur 3: OIA Proses

### **PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES**

#### Hoe kan U betrokke raak in die OIA proses?

U kan betrokke raak deur volgende te doen:

- Registreer as 'n geintresseerde en Geaffekteerde party
- Deur ons te voorsien van kontak besonderhede van persone wat geintresseerde of geaffekteer word deur die projek;
- Bywoning van publieke vergadering(s);
- Enige kwessies, bekommernisse of vrae aan Synergistics te verksalin skrif; en
- Nasien van verslae en lewering van kommentaar en terugvoer..

### **KENNISGEWING VAN PUBLIEKE VERGADERING**

**DATUM:** 14 Julie 2010

Blackrock Rekreasie Sports Sentrum

TYD: 10:00

PLEK:

Bevestig: Zama Khumalo

Tel: (011) 807 8225 Faks: (011) 807 8226

Epos: zama@synergistics.co.za

**BESPREEK U BYWONING VOOR 12 JULY** 

		o do de desta de la compansión de la compa
		ningen, amiliamid dib des skrevantionske eranequi in destruption juli spate oes
		e alle de la companya de la company
		derender der derenderen der derenderen der derenderen
		marijaninga militakan propinsi penganjangan penganjangan mengantan
		Ammunidare enteres entenes entenes tenes ten
		min virginista di indica della d
		afigures de la secono filosofia kontroperakamente mentinante aprila encola de la secono del secono de la secono del secono de la secono dela secono dela secono de la secono dela secono de la secono de
		acera de entre de la companya de la
		en men min in eje en
		satura-kakadaraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kakataraka-kaka
		on the second se

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJEK**

ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N MANGAAN MYN NABY HOTAZEL, NOORD KAAP

Stuur voltooide terugvoer vel: Zama Khumalo

Synergistics Environmental Services Faks: 011 807 8226

Epos: zama@synergistics.co.za

	Posbus 1622, Rivollia, 2126	
Naame en Van:		
Plaas naam/organisasie:		THE THE PARTY OF T
Adres:		
Telefoon:	AND TRANSPORTED TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT	
Sel nr:		
Faks:		
Epos:	had to the final to a contract of a contract of the contract o	
Datum:	on more and in a contract in the contract of t	ny orana na nanana na nanana 2000 n. na na nanana na nanana na nanana na na
Handtekening:		
In watse taal sal U korresponder	nsie wil ontvang (merk asb)?	Engels Afrikaans
Indien U van enige persone wee t wa	t gekontak moet word oor die projek, s	al U asb hul besonderhede verskaf:
Naam en Van:		
Plaas naam/organisasie		
Telepfoon:		
Selfoon:		
Faks:		
Epos:		
	Francisco con accompanio de cualco con estado a se con 1970 con 1990 de constante de constante de constante productiva de 1990	24 (November 2003) 1990 - 1990
	essies, bekommernisse of vi	
(9	ebruik addisionel blaaie indien nodig	1)
ALLE KOMME	NTAAR MOET ONS BEREIK TEEN 30	) JULIE 2010
	A SHARIN NA CHARLES	A

## **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJECT**

DEVELOPMENT OF A MANGANESE MINE, HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

#### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**

#### INTRODUCTION

Aquila Steel (S Africa) Pty Ltd (Aquila) a wholly owned subsidiary of Aquila Resources Limited is currently in the process of investigating the feasibility of mining the Gravenhage Resource located on the farm Gravenhage 703/144 approximately 60 km north of Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. The Avontuur Manganese Project will be located in the area which falls within the jurisdiction of the John Taola Gaetswene District Municipality (Refer to Figure 1).

The Avontuur Manganese Project will involve the mining of approximately 1.5 Mt of manganese ore per annum over a period of 15 to 20 years. The shallow seam will be mined initially, using open pit mining methods. Thereafter, the deeper seams will be accessed and mined by underground methods.

Processing including crushing and screening will take place on site. The ore will then be trucked to Hotazel for export via rail.

Aquila is in the process of applying for the mining right for the project. This application will be submitted in terms of Section 22 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No 28 of 2002) to the Northern Cape Department of Mineral Resources.

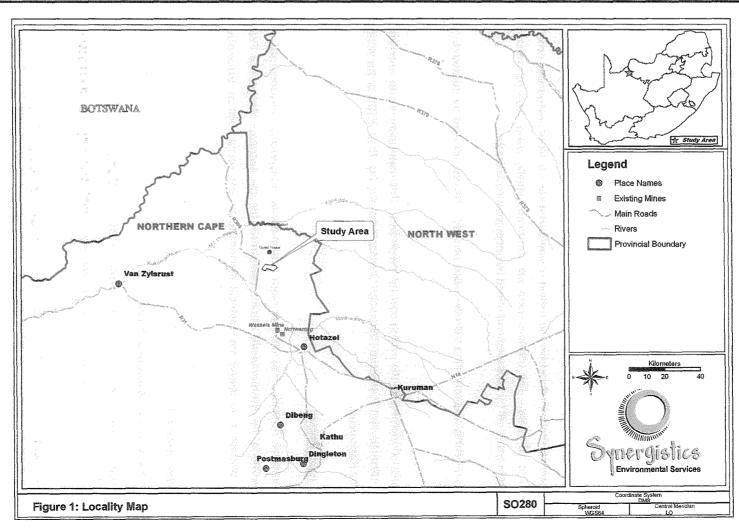
#### **PURPOSE OF THE DOCUMENT**

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental consultants responsible for undertaking the environmental impact assessment for the Avontuur Manganese Project. The purpose of the EIA process is to assess the potential environmental and social impacts associated with the project.

The purpose of this document is to:

- ☐ Inform you of the Avontuur Manganese Project;
- ☐ Explain the legal requirements in terms of the Environmental Laws of South Africa;
- Provide you with an opportunity to register as an interested or affected party (IAP) and become involved in the EIA process;
- □ Provide you with an opportunity to ask questions and raise issues or concerns

# PROJECT LOCATION



### PROJECT DESCRIPTION

#### **PROJECT OVERVIEW**

#### Mining Process

Mining will commence via open pit methods and this will produce predominantly medium and high grade manganese ore for the first 5 years of the life of the mine. The remaining 10 to 15 years will involve underground mining mainly by board and pillar methods.

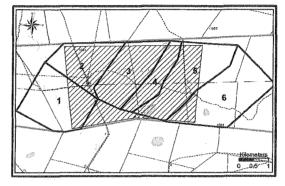


Figure 2: Avontuur Proposed Mine Blocks

Phase 1: The first phase will involve the initial mining of Block 3. Removal of overburden and Kalahari sand will be undertaken to expose the Banded Ironstone (BIF) and the first seam of manganese ore. Phase 2: The BIF will be removed during the second phase to expose the manganese seam, which will be mined by traditional opencast methods from the pit floor.

Phase 3: During this phase open pit mining will be gradually replaced by underground production. Underground mining will be accessed from declines in the high wall of the open cut mining and thereafter bord and pillar mining will be used to advance the underground mining.

Phase 4: Phase 4 will involve the mining of Blocks 1,2,4,5 and 6 using underground mining methods.

#### **Processing**

The processing of the ore will include primary crushing, secondary crushing, dry screening and wet screening. Ore will then be stockpiled according to grade at the stockpile yard. Dust extraction will be provided for the primary and secondary crusher. Slurry produced during wet screening will be transported to a slurry pond.

#### <u>Transportation</u>

Ore will be trucked to Hotazel via the existing R380 road to the west of the mining area. All ore will be taken to a siding at Hotazel and loaded onto wagons for export customers.

#### Infrastructural Requirements

The following infrastructure will be also required in support of the mining operations:

- 22 kV powerline & emergency generators.
- A sewage treatment works;
- Refuse & scrap storage areas;
- Fuel storage area;
- Communication facilities:
- Stormwater run-off & pollution control facilities;
- General administrative blocks with offices & parking areas;
- A change house and ablutions.
- Workshops, stores and service area for vehicles
- A laboratory.
- Accommodation for the construction workforce on site.
- Accommodation for the operational workforce in Hotazel and possibly surrounding areas.

		Accessive to the control of the cont

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVAL PROCESS**

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) will be undertaken as illustrated In Figure 3. The EIA will be required in support of the following legal applications:

- Mining Right Application (Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act No 28 of 2002)
- Environmental Authorisation Application (National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998)
- Waste Management Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Waste Act No 59 of 2009)
- Atmospheric Emission Licence Application (National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act No 39 of 2004)
- Water Use Licence Application (National Water Act No 36 of 1998).

#### **Environmental Scoping**

Scoping involves the identification of key environmental issues to be investigated in the EIA. This will involve the consultation with IAPs in order to identify their issues and concerns. A public meeting will be held. The scope of work for specialist studies will be developed. The Scoping Report will be made available for public review and comment.

#### **Environmental Impact Assessment**

The EIA involves the undertaking of investigations by various environmental specialists and the assessment of the environmental and social impacts of the project. Feedback will be given to the public of the findings of the assessment.

#### **Environmental Management Programme (EMP)**

The EMP involves the documentation of detailed management measures, required to ensure that negative impacts of the project are minimised and positive impacts are enhanced.

The EIA Report and the EMP will be made available for public review and comment.

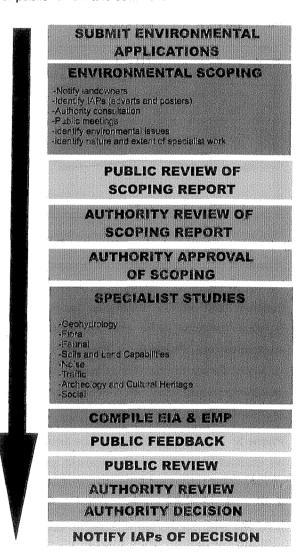


Figure 3: EIA Process

## **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS**

#### **HOW CAN YOU GET INVOLVED IN THE EIA PROCESS?**

You can get involve in the EIA process by:

- Registering as an "Interested and Affected Party";
- Providing us with details of other persons that may be interested in or affected by the project;
- Attending public meetings;
- Submitting your issues, concerns and questions in writing to Synergistics; and
- Reviewing reports and providing feedback and comment.

#### **NOTIFICATION OF PUBLIC MEETING**

DATE: 14 July 2010

VENUE: Blackrock Recreational Sports Centre

TIME: 10:00 am

CONTACT: Zama Khumalo

Tel: (011) 807 8225 Fax: (011) 807 8226

Email: zama@synergistics.co.za

**PLEASE CONFIRM ATTENDANCE BEFORE 12 JULY 2010** 

		gentapia aasan gintii paasa sibaagi maaasa
		dictivation of the management of the state o
		noneconnectività della constituzione della con
		noncernation in company of the control of the contr
		eti delimenteri mureti nazioni prancesi nazioni nanoni nazioni nanoni nanoni nanoni nanoni nanoni nanoni nanoni
		ni pani mpa Pinanganini Karana
		Annaissa mannanas mannas (Citaria per
		necessory and the second secon

# RESPONSE SHEET AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJECT

DEVELOPMENT OF A MANGANESE MINE, HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Return completed sheet to: Zama Khumalo Synergistics Environmental Services Fax: 011 807 8226 E-mail: zama@synergistics.co.za PO Box 1822, Rivonia, 2128 Name and Surname: Farm name/organisation: Address: Telephone: Cell phone: Fax: E-mail: Date: Signature: What is your preferred language of correspondence (please tick)? English Afrikaans If you know of someone who should be informed of the project, please provide us with their contact details: Name and Surname: Farm name/organisation: Telephone: Cell phone: Fax: E-mail: ISSUES, CONCERNS AND QUESTIONS (use additional pages if required) ALL COMMENTS MUST REACH US BY 30 JULY 2010

Appendix 6: Minutes of the Public Information Sharing Meeting
Gravenhage Manganese Project 69 SYNERGISTICS ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

¥		

# **AVONTUUR MANGANESE PROJECT** MINUTES OF THE PUBLIC INFORMATION MEETING Development of a Manganese Mine, Hotazel, Northern Cape

Date:

14 July 2010

Time:

10h00

Venue:

Blackrock Recreational Sport Centre

#### Present:

Louis Hauman

LH

Soetvlakte

Lizbe Hauman

LizH

Gravenhage

Deon Hoon

DH

Severn Boere Vereniging

Gerrie van der Westhuizen

GvdW

Gaestwene District Municipality

Bonolo Lekwa

John Taolo

Assmang Manganese Black Rock Mine

Operations

Tiowane Mathilbe

TM Assmang Manganese Black Rock Mine

Operations

Dorcas Moremi

DM

Ward Councillor (ward 1) Madibeng Village,

Moshaweng Municipality

Louw van der Walt

L.vdW Stillewoning

J Markram

JM Voortzicht

**HP Venter** 

HP Saltrim Ranches

Willem P van der Walt

W vdW

Plaas Eksodus buurplaas

Rorisang McVigar Leboko

RML

Madibeng (Severn)

Madibeng

Evacious Leboko

EL

Wendy Williams

WW

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd

Su-Marie Erasmus

SM

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd

Mike Halliday

MH

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd

Tobie Nortje

TN

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd

Sipho Mpumlwana

SM

Motjoli Resources (Pty) Ltd [Partner in Rakana JV

with Aquila]

Jimmy Shiganga	JS	Motjoli Resources (Pty) Ltd [Partner in Rakana JV with Aquila]
Craig Stockhill	CS	Performance Partners [Contratcted by Aquila as Project Manager to Avontuur Manganese Project]
Deon Rossouw	DR	Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Pty Ltd
Mashadi Monaledi	MM	Metago Strategy4good
Zama Khumalo	ZK	Synergistics Environmental Services
Kerry Fairley	KF	Synergistics Environmental Services
Divan van der Merwe	DvdM	Synergistics Environmental Services

#### RECORD OF DISCUSSIONS

#### 1. INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

- 1.1 Divan vd Merwe (DvdM) commenced the meeting by confirming that it was in order that the meeting to be chaired in Afrikaans. He indicated that he would translate into English should there be a need and that the attendees should stop him should he need to translate anything. The meeting agreed that this was in order.
- 1.2 Representatives of Synergistics, MetagoStrategy4Good and Aquila Resources introduced themselves to the meeting.
- 1.3 DvdM explained that the purpose of the meeting was to:
  - Inform interested and affected parties of the proposed development;
  - Explain the environmental impact assessment (EIA) process; and
  - To collate issues and concerns for inclusion in the EIA process.
- 1.4 DvdM explained that this was the beginning of the EIA process and that the aim was to get an understanding of the public issues and concerns. He emphasised that it would not be possible to give all the answers at this stage as the EIA studies are still to be undertaken.
- 1.5 DvdM indicated that this would not be the only opportunity to ask questions and that the persons present would be consulted throughout the process. The consultants would be available to address issues throughout the process.

#### 2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- 2.1 Deon Rossouw (DR) commenced the presentation with explaining more about Aquila.
- 2.2 DR gave an overview of the Aquila management based in Australia (see attached presentation).
- 2.3 DR discussed the mining operations and projects and in Western Australia and Queensland including coal and iron ore mining operations. Maps of the location of the projects in were presented (see attached presentation).
- 2.4 DR indicated that Aquila has 3 projects in Botswana which together are termed the Arsenjo Energy Project.
- 2.5 DR explained that in South Africa is known as Aquila Steel, which forms part of Aquila Resources an Australian company.
- 2.6 DR indicated that Aquila Steel have offices in Thabazimba and near Groblershoop.
- DR explained that a while back the government took a decision to export iron-ore through Saldanha, manganese through Port Elizabeth and coal through Richards Bay.
- 2.8 The Avontuur Project is the northern most Aquila project in the Northern Cape. Other projects include the Kathu Project between Mamatwan and Sishen, a project to the South of Kolomela Mine and the fourth between Marydale and Prieska namely the Orange River Project.
- 2.9 DR gave the background to the Avontuur Project. The prospecting rights were issued in February 2007 and in the same year an aerial magnetic survey was undertaken. Drilling commenced in September 2007.
- 2.10 DR explained the location of the ore body on the farm Gravenhage (see attached presentation).
- 2.11 DR explained that the manganese is divided into two sections in the ore body. There is diabase that divides the ore body. He indicated that the ore body consists of circa 65 million tonnes of ore. Certain of approximately 17.4 million tonnes of manganese ore, and this could change in future with further exploration results.
- 2.12 Louis Haumann (LH) questioned the depth of the ore body, the top layer and the lower layer. DR indicated that there is 50 m of sand and 10 m of calcrete that overlies the ore body. Thus there is approximately 60 m to the edge of the ore body which then extends to about 350 to 360 m.

	000000000000000000000000000000000000000

- 2.13 DR presented the initial layout of the mining operation. He explained that the area will be fenced and access will be via the existing route.
  - First 7 years have open pit operations. There will be a waste rock dump at the border of LH's farm. There will be offices and workshops as well as slurry ponds. There will be a large topsoil stockpile for the purpose of rehabilitation. There will be stockpile areas for the mixing of the ore grades.
- 2.14 95% of manganese mined is used in the steel-making process. 5% is used for metallurgical purposes and chemical industry.
- 2.15 South Africa has 80% of the worlds' manganese reserves. However, South Africa only sells 14% of the world's manganese.
- 2.16 DR presented photos showing the rehabilitation of the prospecting boreholes.
- 2.17 Mining will be by open pit with inclines into the ore body. The processing will include primary and secondary crushing followed by washing and sizing. Washing results in the slimes that will be placed in slimes dams.
- 2.18 The indication at present is that the mine will use 2 MW of power and Aquila is currently negotiating with Eskom, but this might may change in future..
- 2.19 No train line will be constructed as the expense is R 8 million per kilometre, which is not feasible for a mine of this size. The ore may thus be transported by road to a siding at Hotazel.
- 2.20 At the mine the ore will be loaded and then transported to Hotazel. Options could exist to rail the ore to Port Elizabeth and possibly Saldanha.
- 2.21 H Venter (HV) questioned about the water consumption of the mine. DvdM indicated that this would be addressed later.
- 2.22 DR indicated that for the open pit operations there will be approximately 300 employees. For the underground section there will be approximately 450 people. The questions regarding sourcing of people and where they will be housed are part of the studies that are to be done for the project.
- 2.23 DR presented some photographs of manganese crystals.

#### 3. ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

3.1 DvdM explained that consideration has to be given to the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, the National Water Act, the National Environmental

Management Act as well as the waste act and the air quality act that fall under the National Environmental Management Act. These acts require that certain studies are done and approvals have to be given under these acts before the project can commence. All acts prescribe that an environmental impact assessment is required before the project can commence.

- 3.2 DvdM explained that the EIA is made up of three parts: scoping study; environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme.
- DvdM explained that the scoping study involves getting an overview of the environment and the environmental issues and from this a plan of study for the EIA is drafted. The public participation process forms part of the Scoping which includes identifying interested and affected parties and involving them in the process. Alternatives are identified e.g. alternative transport routes. Specialist studies required are identified and specialist incorporated into the project team.
- 3.4 The environmental impact assessment used the findings of the specialist studies to rate the significance of the impacts. The environmental management programme indicates how the impacts are to be managed.
- 3.5 Lizbe Haumann (LizH) questioned if there are any projects that have been stopped as a result of the environmental impact assessment process. Kerry Fairley (KF) indicated that recently a mine the Eastern Cape was stopped due to inadequate consultation of the communities. LH indicated that there is concern that the mining companies get their mining rights regardless of the negative impact it might have on the environment. He emphasised that there needs to be an understanding between the farmers and Aquila from the beginning otherwise there will be conflict. He noted the burning issues as being water (most concerning and in his view the largest impacting aspect of them all), Dust (from trucks) and Road damage (from usage). He indicated that environmental issues will cost Aquila money and we need to be honest and open with each other as to how these are going to be addressed. He indicated that there are already high impacts on groundwater as a result of mining operations in the area. He used Kumba Iron Ore's Sishen Mine as an example. He also mentioned the impact on the Gamagara River.
- 3.6 HV indicated that there is no study on the dust from movement of vehicles. He explained that the dust affects the grazing capacity of the land and this must be addressed.
- 3.7 DvdM indicated that all reports will be made available for public review and Synergistics will be available to discuss issues and to make sure these are

addressed.

- 3.8 LH raised the concern that it is possible that Aquila could get rid of Synergistics and appoint new consultants if they don't like the manner in which issues are being addressed.
- 3.9 DvdM explained that once the environmental management programme is approved this becomes law and it must be implemented.
- 3.10 DR indicated that Aquila can't go ahead without the mining right application without the environmental impact assessment and the impact assessment will not be approved if the public haven't been properly consulted.
- 3.11 DvdM indicated that studies that are planned will address the following: dust; lowering of the water table; clearance of vegetation; heritage; land use; traffic and noise.
- 3.12 DvdM presented the specialists to be involved in the project (see attached presentation).
- 3.13 He indicated that dust fallout and PM10 monitoring will be undertaken. There will be a dispersion modelling undertaken to predict the dispersion of dust. If dust levels at the boundaries are too high then additional mitigation will need to be included.
- 3.14 There will be groundwater study looking at water levels and water quality. It is likely that there will be dewatering and this will be modelled to determine the extent of the impact. The impacts on the farmer's water resources will be assessed by this mean.
- 3.15 There will be a socio-economic study looking at impacts of the influx of persons for the mine.
- 3.16 Fauna and flora studies will identify sensitive species and habitats.
- 3.17 Studies will look at the pre-mining land capability and this will provide input into the rehabilitation studies in order that the rehabilitation can be planned to return the land as far as possible to the pre-mining state.
- 3.18 A traffic impact assessment will be undertaken. Heritage resources on the site will also be identified. The impact of noise on the environment will also be assessed including the identification of noise receptors.

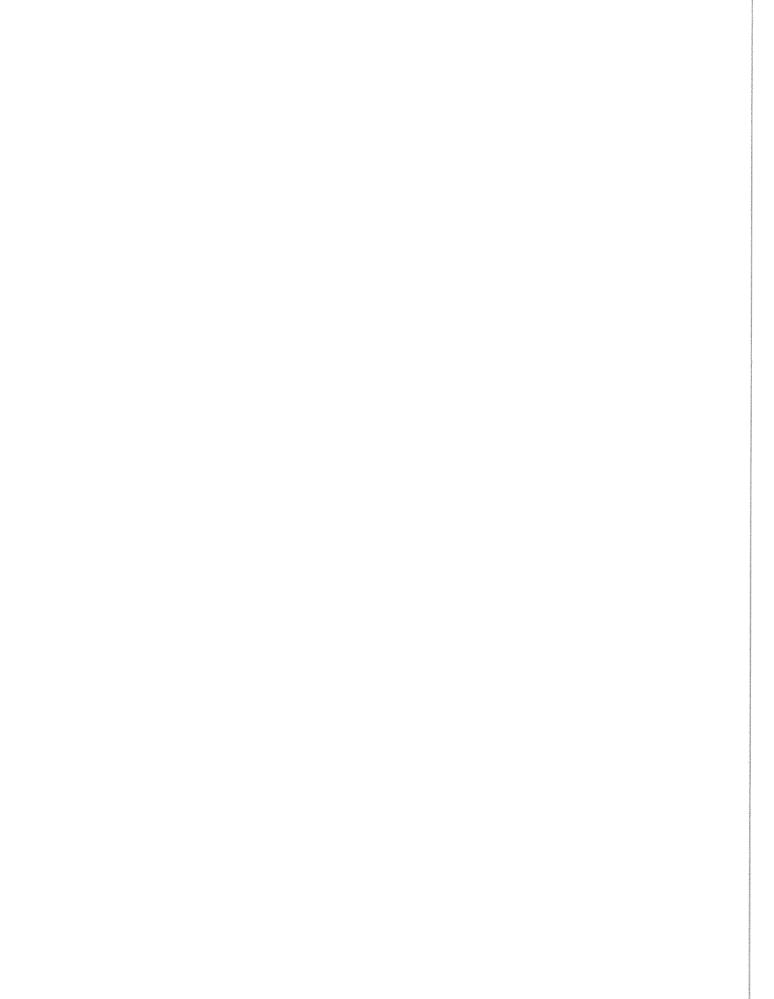
- 3.19 All specialist studies will be made available for public review.
- 3.20 Deon Hoon (DH) indicated that there will be additional roads associated with the development of houses e.g. at Madibeng. KF indicated that if there is going to be an extension to separate housing development there would need to be a separate impact assessment for that development. KF suggested that the municipality were opposed to the development of housing away from Hotazel and that future housing would be an extension to the existing town. Gerrie vd Westhuizen (GvdW) confirmed that this was the case and that Hotazel Local Municipality is the closest formalised area to Gravenhage. He indicated that housing developments should be near Hotazel in line with the municipality strategy on housing development and stated that the municipality will insist on developments at Hotazel. He requested that the housing needs be identified as early as possible.
- 3.21 H Venter (HV) indicated that persons from Madibeng will work at the mine. He suggested that the upgrading of the roads is thus a critical issue.
- 3.22 DvdM explained that public participation process. He indicated that to participate through registering as an interested and affected party. He indicated that if you fill in the register of submit a response form, you will be registered as an interested and affected party.
- 3.23 Bonolo Lekwa (BL) questioned how the documentation will be made available to the public. DvdM indicated that if you are registered you will be notified by post. KF indicated that depending on the project it can be decided how best to make the documents available. The documents are made available on the internet. Hard copies can also be made available to persons who do not have internet access as well as CD copies. BL emphasised that different media must be used as not everybody has access to the internet. KF indicated that it would be best to contact registered persons once the reports are available in order to confirm the best means of making the information available.
- 3.24 DvdM indicated that initial issues need to be submitted by 30 July 2010.
- 3.25 LizH questioned as to whether comments will still be accepted after 30 July 2010.

  DvdM indicated that to be included in the Scoping Report, comments are to be submitted by that date. However, there will be further opportunities to comment and raise issues. Issues can be raised at any time within the process.

#### 4. QUESTIONS AND DISCUSSION

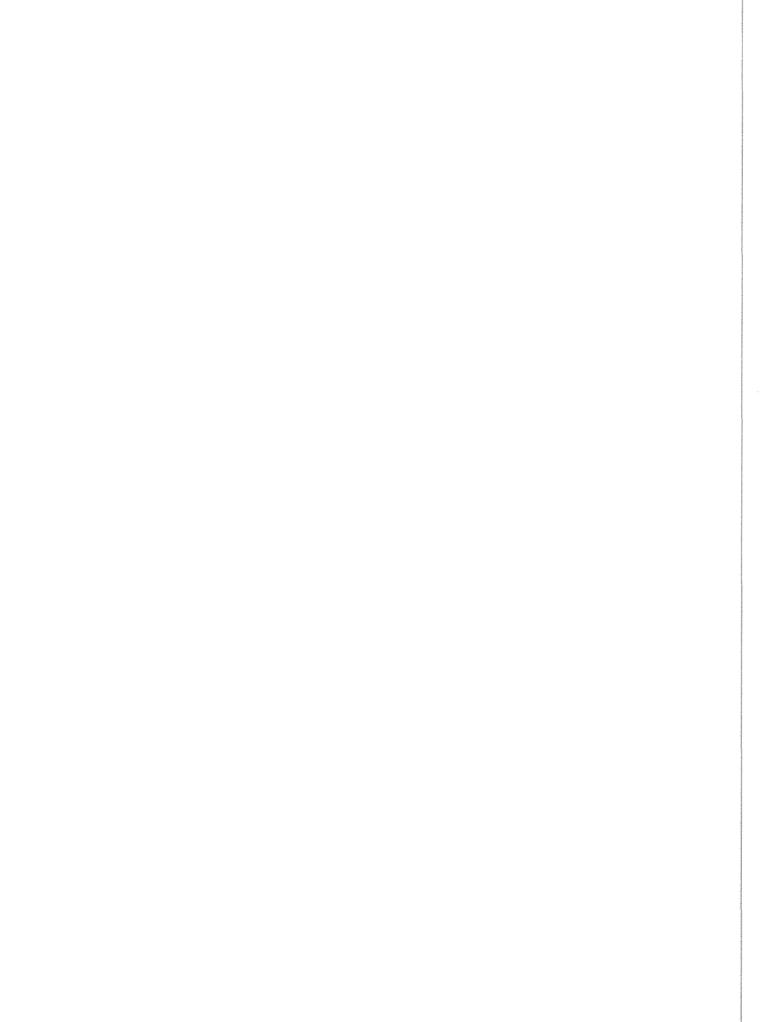
4.1 LizH indicated that there is a game camp (farm Caledonia) located immediately

· 7



- adjacent to where the waste rock dump will be located and that the impacts of noise and dust on the game need to be assessed.
- 4.2 BL asked where water will be sourced for the mine. DR indicated that the water needs of the plant are not known as the plant has not been designed as yet. DvdM indicated that the water supply would most probably be sourced from the dewatering activities at the mine.
- 4.3 GvdW indicated that the impact on water supply boreholes at van Zylsrus would need to be considered. DvdM indicated that this would form part of the groundwater study. DR added that monitoring of boreholes will have taken place over a few years by the time the mining commences. KF asked that the farmers work with the geohydrologists with respect to finding out the location and use of boreholes.
- 4.4 Louw van der Walt (LvdW) raised concern that several impact assessments have been done but there is no one monitoring compliance. DvdM indicated that the management programme is a legal document.
- 4.5 LH raised concern that the prospecting boreholes are not closed and this can lead to groundwater contamination. This emphasises that measures are simply not implemented. The concern is about management in accordance with the agreements made with the local persons.
- 4.6 DvdM indicated that it may be useful to establish a forum as they have at Kolomela Mine where every two months the mine manager is available to address issues raised by the neighbouring farmers. DR indicated that issues must be brought to the attention of the Aquila personnel. DvdM asked that there should be suggestions from the community as how to manage issues going forward.
- 4.7 JM indicated that the attendance at meetings gets less and less and the process of consultation ends. He agreed that regular meeting is a suitable means for providing persons an opportunity to raise issues.
- 4.8 There was a request that the project description be given in English. It was agreed that the presentation would be repeated after the meeting in English.
- 4.9 DH indicated that if the groundwater resources are impacted on, farming is not possible on the land. He also indicated that the impacts are not limited to the immediate neighbours. DvdM indicated that the groundwater model will provide an indication of the extent of the groundwater impact. If the mine company changes the new company will also be responsible for monitoring and rehabilitation.

- 4.10 DR indicated that rehabilitation funds need to be made available for rehabilitation prior to the issuing of the mining right. The funds will be available even if Aquila goes bankrupt. The information is available in the financial statements.
- 4.11 Mrs vd Walt indicated that Assmang are expanding (Current 1.8 Mt/ann to 12 Mt/ann in 2012) and it will important to consult with surrounding mines. This is especially important in terms of the cumulative groundwater impact. KF indicated that the cumulative impact is very important and the information on groundwater impacts from surrounding mines will need to be considered. DR indicated that Assmang needs to also go through an impact assessment process.
- 4.12 Mrs vd Walt questioned how long the EIA process takes. DvdM indicated that the process is long and will take approximately 9 to 12 months.
- 4.13 DH requested that the municipality be involved in ensuring that road upgrades be done to standard. DvdM indicated that there are national standards for roads.
- 4.14 GvdW indicated that the road networks are not designed for the carrying of heavy vehicles. The traffic also causes other social impacts. KF suggested that the road development and maintenance is the responsibility of the roads authority.
- 4.15 HV suggested that in the past there were indications that the road passed Avontuur was to be tarred. Perhaps there is a possibility given the new mine that the road can perhaps be tarred. DR suggested that it needs to be considered as the maintenance of the gravel road may be such that it is worthwhile to tar the road. The roads authority need to be informed.
- 4.16 GvdW indicated that if persons are sourced from Madibeng it will relieve pressure on housing. There is an environmental management programme for the municipal area and this will be made available. It was requested that the municipality give input into the socio-economic impact assessment as well as into the social and labour plan. The municipality will fall under Moshaweng Local Municipality after the next election. Aquila should join the mining sector working group. GvdM questioned about the visual impacts as the Kalahari has tourism potential and much money has been spent on tourism. The question of landfill availability needs to be looked at carefully. The Development Facilitation Act needs to be looked at. In addition the secondary benefits of mining needs to be addressed by further beneficiation taking place in the region rather than being exported. The municipality want to know where the people will live and emphasised that skills need to be retained in the community.



- 4.18 Moshadi Monaledi (MM) indicated that MetagoStrategy4Good have been consulting with the municipality with respect to projects that can be included in the social and labour plan.
- 4.19 Rorisang Leboko (RL) raised the issue regarding the road condition between Avontuur Mine and Hotazel. Concern was also raised regarding the dust generated due to mine traffic. DvdM indicated that a traffic impact study will be done as well as an air quality study. It was requested that Aquila source labour from local areas. Infrastructure development should also be developed in the area. Local procurement was also emphasized.
- 4.20 BL indicated that Aquila should have an environmental manager that will assist Aquila with the implementation of environmental management measures. DR indicated that Aquila Steel has about 8 people in South Africa. Aquila is currently setting up a head office with the necessary expertise including an environmental manager. Sipho Mpumlwana (SM) said it is important that the community has access to independent person who can act on their behalf regarding environmental issues. The community will not trust the environmental manager from the mine as that person acts on behalf of the mine. BL indicating that there needs to be an environmental manager as this is the correct way to operate as a responsible company.
- 4.21 Mrs vd Walt indicated that the health impacts associated with manganese need to be looked at as well as health services in the areas. It was explained that there are no health services such in the area.
- 4.22 DH indicated that MTN have an approved tower that still needs to be developed. Perhaps Aquila should liaise with MTN to expedite this process.
- 4.23 LizH asked how she can get access to the Annual Report. It was indicated that it is available on the Aquila website.
- 4.24 LizH asked whether there are any other resources that are being considered for future mining. DR indicated that there is 5 years of future prospecting work to be done. The life of mine for Avontuur Project is more than 15 years, but less than 30 years. A mining right can only be issued for 30 years. The mining right application is only for the farm Gravenhage.
- 4.25 LizH asked what will happen to the land after mining. DR indicated that the land will be rehabilitated and will probably be sold for farming in the future. DvdM indicated that the areas surrounding the mining disturbance will need to be managed. The impact assessment will address what should be done with to

mitigate the impacts.

- 4.26 LizH questioned if the mine dumps will be levelled. DvdM indicated it is unlikely. The slopes need to be modified to ensure that vegetation can establish. DR indicated that the topsoil will be stripped to be used for rehabilitation. LizH indicated that such areas will not be suitable for farming.
- 4.27 GvdW questioned if safety and security is being addressed in the social impact study. MM responded that all aspects of social development will be addressed included safety and security.
- 4.30 GvdW questioned if the waste rock would be suitable for road construction as it would be a greater impact if additional borrow pits need to be used.

A question was raised on why local products are exported and not used in the area of extraction to ensure economic growth.

#### 5. CLOSURE AND WAY FORWARD

- .1 DvdM indicated that the comments for the scoping phase need to be submitted by 30 July 2010.
- 5.2 KF reminded those present that all persons interested in hearing the project description presentation in English should stay behind and the project team would be willing to run through the project description again.

Minutes compiled by:

**Kerry Fairley** 

Synergistics Environmental Services

Director

22 November 2010

PLEASE SUBMIT COMMENTS OR CORRECTIONS TO THE MINUTES BEFORE 7 DECEMBER 2010 TO:

#### Zama Khumalo

Avontuur Manganese Project

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd Fax: 011 807 8226 Email: zama@synergistics.co.za

# **AVONTUUR-MANGAANPROJEK** NOTULE VAN DIE OPENBARE INLIGTINGSVERGADERING

# Ontwikkeling van 'n Mangaanmyn, Hotazel, Noord-Kaap

Datum:

14 Julie 2010

Tyd:

10h00

Plek:

Blackrock-ontspanningsportsentrum

#### Teenwoordig:

Louis Hauman

LH Soetvlakte

Lizbe Hauman

LizH

Gravenhage

Deon Hoon

DH

Severn Boerevereniging

Gerrie van der Westhuizen

GvdW

TM

DM

John Taolo Gaestwene-distriksmunisipaliteit

Bonolo Lekwa

Assmang Manganese Black Rock Mine

Operations

Tiowane Mathilbe

Assmang Manganese Black Rock Mine

Operations

Wyksraadslid (Wyk 1) Madibeng Village,

Moshaweng-munisipaliteit

Louw van der Walt

Stillewoning LvdW

J Markram

JM Voortzicht

**HP Venter** 

Dorcas Moremi

HP Saltrim Ranches

Willem P van der Walt

W vdW

Plaas Eksodus buurplaas

Madibeng (Severn)

Rorisang McVigar Leboko

RML

Madibeng

Evacious Leboko

EL

Wendy Williams Su-Marie Erasmus WW

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Edms Bpk Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Edms Bpk

Mike Halliday

SM MH

Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Edms Bpk

TN	Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Edms Bpk
SM	Motjoli Resources (Edms) Bpk [Vennoot in
	Rakana gesamentlike onderneming met Aquila]
JS	Motjoli Resources (Edms) Bpk [Vennoot in
	Rakana gesamentlike onderneming met Aquila]
CS	Performance Partners [Deur Aquila
	gekontrakteer as Projekbestuurder vir die
	Avontuur-mangaanprojek]
DR	Aquila Steel (S. Africa) Edms Bpk
MM	MetagoStrategy4good
ZK	Synergistics Environmental Services
KF	Synergistics Environmental Services
DvdM	Synergistics Environmental Services
	SM  JS  CS  DR  MM  ZK  KF

#### **REKORD VAN BESPREKINGS**

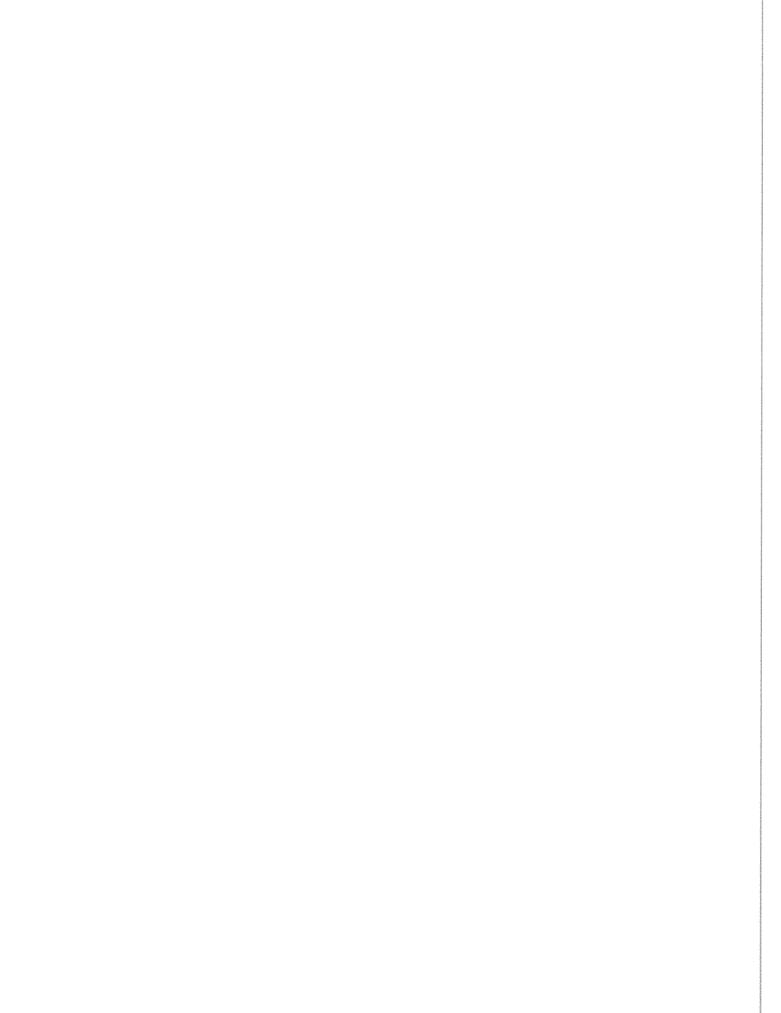
#### 1. INLEIDING EN DOEL VAN DIE VERGADERING

- 1.1 Divan vd Merwe (DvdM) begin die vergadering deur te bevestig dat dit in orde is dat die vergadering in Afrikaans gelei word. Hy dui aan dat hy in Engels sal vertaal indien nodig en dat die aanwesiges hom moet stop as hy iets moet vertaal. Die vergadering kom ooreen dat dit in orde is.
- 1.2 Verteenwoordigers van Synergistics, MetagoStrategy4Good en Aquila Resources stel hulself aan die vergadering voor.
- 1.3 DvdM verduidelik dat die doel van die vergadering is om -
  - belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye in te lig oor die voorgestelde ontwikkeling;
  - die omgewingsimpakbepaling (OIB)-proses te verduidelik; en
  - kwessies en kwellings in te win vir insluiting in die OIB-proses.
- 1.4 DvdM verduidelik dat dit die begin van die OIB-proses is en dat die doel is om 'n begrip van die openbare kwessies en kwellings te kry. Hy beklemtoon dat dit nie moontlik is om in hierdie stadium ál die antwoorde te verstrek nie omdat die OIBstudies nog gedoen moet word.

1.5 DvdM dui aan dat dit nie die enigste geleentheid sal wees om vrae te stel nie en dat die persone teenwoordig dwarsdeur die proses geraadpleeg sal word. Die konsultante sal dwarsdeur die proses beskikbaar wees om aan kwessies aandag te gee.

#### PROJEKBESKRYWING

- 2.1 Deon Rossouw (DR) begin die aanbieding deur meer oor Aquila te verduidelik.
- 2.2 DR gee 'n oorsig van Aquila se bestuur, wat in Australië gebaseer is (kyk aangeheg).
- 2.3 DR bespreek die mynboubedrywighede en projekte in Wes-Australië en Queensland, insluitende steenkool- en ysterertsmynbedrywighede. Kaarte van die ligging van die projekte word vertoon (kyk aangeheg).
- 2.4 DR sê Aquila het drie projekte in Botswana wat saam die Arsenjo-energieprojek genoem word.
- 2.5 DR verduidelik dat die maatskappy in Suid-Afrika as Aquila Steel bekend staan, wat deel uitmaak van Aquila Resources, 'n Australiese maatskappy.
- 2.6 DR sê Aquila Steel het kantore in Thabazimbi en naby Groblershoop.
- 2.7 DR verduidelik dat die regering 'n tyd gelede besluit het om ystererts deur Saldanha, mangaan deur Port Elizabeth en steenkool deur Richardsbaai uit te voer.
- 2.8 Die Avontuur-projek is die noordelikste Aquila-projek in die Noord-Kaap. Ander projekte sluit in die Kathu-projek tussen Mamatwan en Sishen, 'n projek suid van die Kolomela-myn en die vierde tussen Marydale en Prieska, naamlik die Oranjerivierprojek.
- 2.9 DR gee die agtergrond vir die Avontuur-projek. Die prospekteerregte is in Februarie 2007 uitgereik, en in dieselfde jaar is 'n lugmagnetiese opname gedoen. Boorwerk het in September 2007 begin.
- 2.10 DR verduidelik die ligging van die ertsliggaam op die plaas Gravenhage (kyk aangeheg).
- 2.11 DR verduidelik dat die mangaan in twee afdelings in die ertsliggaam verdeel is. Daar is diabaas wat die ertsliggaam verdeel. Hy sê die ertsliggaam bestaan uit ongeveer 65 miljoen ton erts. Hulle is seker van nagenoeg 17,4 miljoen ton



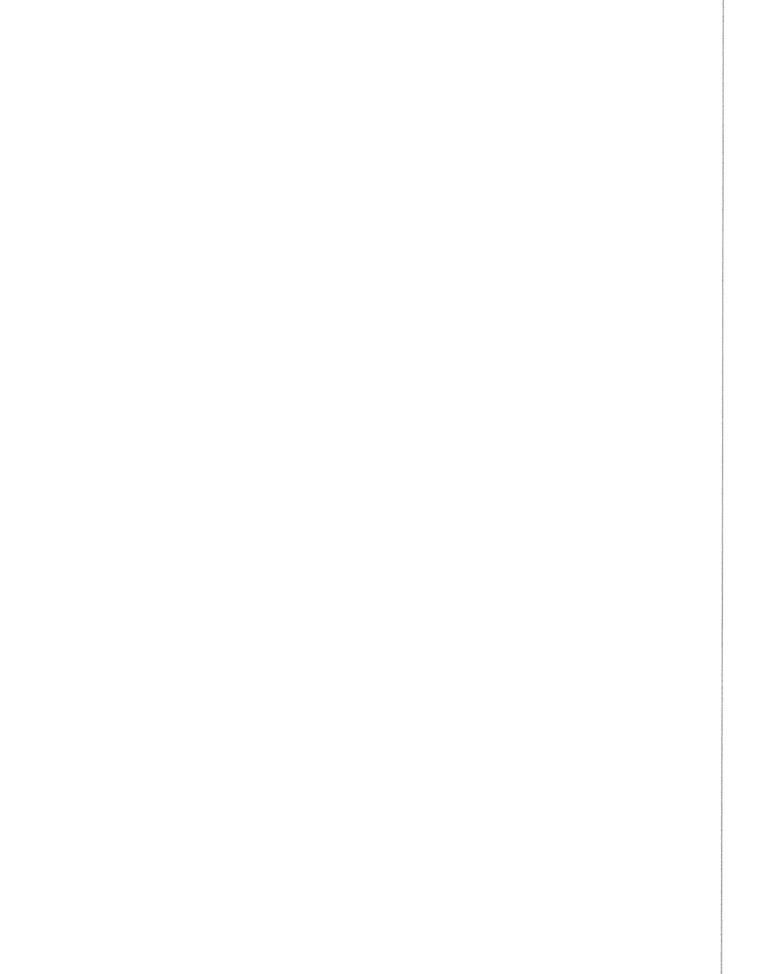
- mangaanerts, en dit kan in die toekoms verander na aanleiding van verdere eksplorasieresultate.
- 2.12 Louis Haumann (LH) vra oor die diepte van die ertsliggaam, die bolaag en die onderste laag. DR sê daar is 50 m sand en 10 m kalkreet bo-oor die ertsliggaam. Dit is dus ongeveer 60 m tot by die ertsliggaam, wat dan tot ongeveer 350 tot 360 m strek.
- DR verduidelik die aanvanklike uitleg van die mynbedrywigheid. Hy verduidelik dat 2.13 die gebied omhein sal word en dat toegang via die bestaande roete sal wees.
  - Die eerste sewe jaar sal oopgroefmynbou wees. Daar sal 'n afvalrotshoop by die grens van LH se plaas wees. Daar sal kantore en werkwinkels asook flodderdamme wees. Daar sal 'n groot bogrondhoop wees vir rehabilitasie. Daar sal voorraadhoopgebiede wees vir die meng van die ertsgrade.
- 2.14 95% van die mangaan wat ontgin word, word in die staalvervaardigingsproses gebruik. 5% word vir metallurgiese doeleindes en in die chemiese nywerheid gebruik.
- 2.15 Suid-Afrika het 80% van die wêreld se mangaanreserwes. Suid-Afrika verkoop egter net 14% van die wêreld se mangaan.
- 2.16 DR toon foto's van die rehabilitasie van die prospekteerboorgate.
- 2.17 Mynbou sal deur die oopgroefproses geskied, met skuins gange tot in die ertsliggaam. Prosessering sal insluit primêre en sekondêre vergruising, gevolg deur was en groottesortering. Die wasproses lei tot die slik wat in slikdamme gestort sal word.
- 2.18 Die huidige aanduiding is dat die myn 2 MW krag sal gebruik, en Aquila onderhandel tans met Eskom, maar dit kan in die toekoms verander.
- 2.19 Geen spoorlyn sal gebou word nie, want die koste is R8 miljoen per kilometer, wat nie doenlik is nie vir 'n myn van hierdie grootte. Die erts sal dus padlangs na 'n sylyn by Hotazel vervoer word.
- 2.20 By die myn sal die erts gelaai en dan na Hotazel vervoer word. Daar kan opsies wees om die erts per trein na Port Elizabeth en moontlik Saldanha te vervoer.
- 2.21 H Venter (HV) stel 'n vraag oor die waterverbruik van die myn. DvdM dui aan dat dit later bespreek sal word.
- 2.22 DR sê vir die oopgroefbedrywighede sal daar ongeveer 300 werknemers wees. Vir

die ondergrondse deel sal daar sowat 450 mense wees. Die vrae oor waar die mense gekry sal word en waar hulle gehuisves sal word, is deel van die studies wat as deel van die projek gedoen moet word.

2.23 DR wys 'n paar foto's van mangaankristalle.

#### 3. VEREISTES VAN OMGEWINGSWETGEWING

- DvdM verduidelik dat oorweging geskenk moet word aan die Wet op Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne, die Nasionale Waterwet en die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur asook die wetgewing oor afval en luggehalte wat onder die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur val. Hierdie wette vereis dat sekere studies gedoen moet word en dat goedkeuring gegee moet word voordat die projek kan begin. Al die wette vereis 'n omgewingsimpakbepaling voordat die projek kan begin.
- DvdM verduidelik dat die OIB uit drie dele bestaan: 'n omvangbepalingstudie, 'n omgewingsimpakbepaling en 'n omgewingsbestuursprogram.
- 3.3 DvdM verduidelik dat die omvangbepalingstudie behels dat 'n oorsig gekry word van die omgewing en die omgewingskwessies, en op grond hiervan word 'n studieplan vir die OIB opgestel. Die proses van openbare deelname maak deel van die omvangbepalingsfase uit, wat behels dat belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye geïdentifiseer en by die proses betrek word. Alternatiewe word geïdentifiseer, bv. alternatiewe vervoerroetes. Spesialisstudies wat nodig is, word geïdentifiseer en spesialiste word in die projekspan opgeneem.
- Die omgewingsimpakbepaling gebruik die bevindings van die spesialisstudies om die belangrikheid van die impakte te bepaal. Die omgewingsbestuursprogram toon hoe die impakte bestuur moet word.
- 3.5 Lizbe Haumann (LizH) vra of daar enige projekte is wat gestop is as gevolg van die omgewingsimpakbepalingsproses. Kerry Fairley (KF) sê 'n myn in die Oos-Kaap is onlangs gestop as gevolg van gebrekkige oorlegpleging met die gemeenskappe. LH sê daar bestaan kommer dat die mynmaatskappye hulle mynregte kry ongeag die negatiewe impak wat dit op die omgewing kan hê. Hy beklemtoon dat daar vanuit die staanspoor 'n verstandhouding tussen die boere en Aquila moet wees, anders sal daar konflik wees. Hy noem die brandende kwessies van water (die sorgwekkendste en na sy mening die grootste impakaspek van almal), stof (van vragmotors) en padskade (deur gebruik). Hy sê omgewingskwessies gaan vir Aquila geld kos en ons moet eerlik en openhartig met mekaar wees oor hoe dit hanteer gaan word. Hy sê daar is reeds groot impakte op grondwater as gevolg

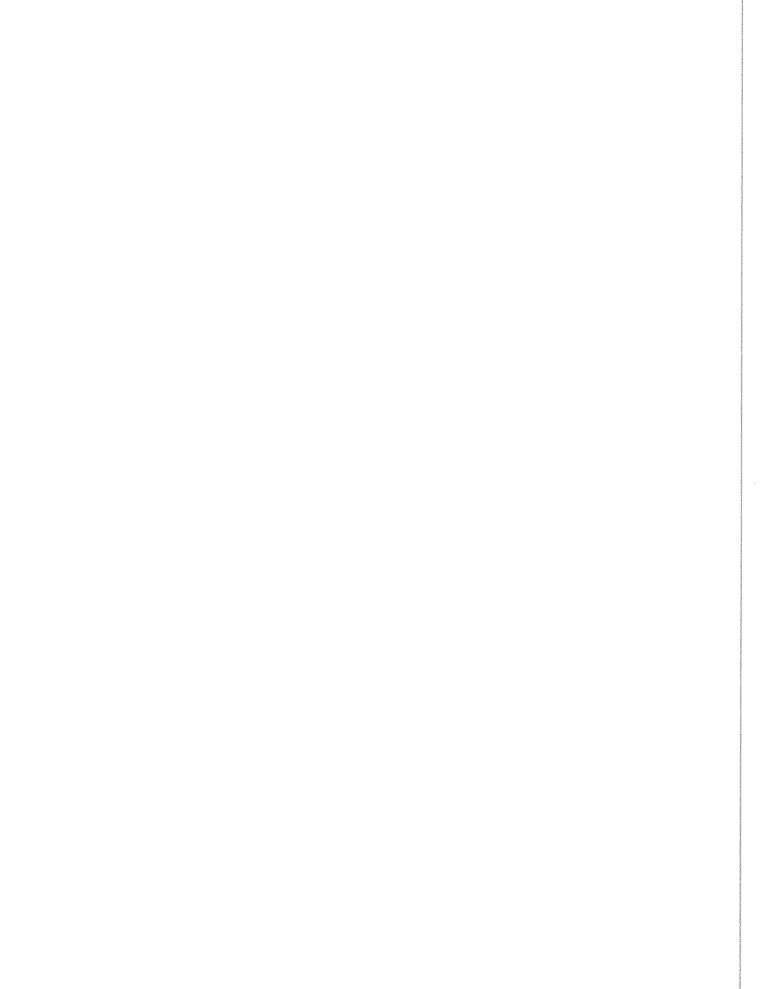


- van mynboubedrywighede in die gebied. Hy noem Kumba Iron Ore se Sishenmyn as 'n voorbeeld. Hy noem ook die impak op die Gamagararivier.
- 3.6 HV meld dat daar geen studie oor die stof van bewegende voertuie is nie. Hy verduidelik dat die stof die weidingskapasiteit van die grond beïnvloed en dit moet aandag kry.
- 3.7 DvdM sê alle verslae sal beskikbaar gestel word vir insae deur die publiek, en Synergistics sal beskikbaar wees om kwessies te bespreek en seker te maak dat dit aandag kry.
- 3.8 LH noem die besorgdheid dat Aquila van Synergistics ontslae kan raak en nuwe konsultante aanstel as hy nie hou van die manier hoe kwessies hanteer word nie.
- 3.9 DvdM verduidelik dat sodra die omgewingsbestuursprogram goedgekeur is, dit wet word en toegepas moet word.
- 3.10 DR sê Aquila kan nie sonder die aansoek vir mynregte en sonder die omgewingsimpakbepaling voortgaan nie, en die impakbepaling sal nie goedgekeur word as die publiek nie behoorlik geraadpleeg is nie.
- 3.11 DvdM sê die studies wat beoog word, sal die volgende dek: stof; verlaging van die watertafel; verwydering van plantegroei; erfenis; grondgebruik; verkeer en geraas.
- 3.12 DvdM stel die spesialiste bekend wat by die projek betrek gaan word (kyk aangeheg).
- 3.13 Hy sê die voorkoms van stof en PM10-monitering sal gedoen word. Verspreidingsmodellering sal gedoen word om die verspreiding van stof te voorspel. As stofvlakke by die grense te hoog is, sal bykomende versagtingsmaatreëls ingesluit moet word.
- 3.14 'n Grondwaterstudie sal gedoen word om na watervlakke en watergehalte te kyk. Dit is waarskynlik dat daar ontwatering sal wees, en dit sal gemodelleer word om die omvang van die impak te bepaal. Die impakte op die boer se waterhulpbronne sal op dié wyse bepaal word.
- 3.15 Daar sal ook 'n sosio-ekonomiese studie gedoen word om te kyk na impakte van die instroming van mense vir die myn.
- 3.16 Studies van die fauna en flora sal sensitiewe spesies en habitatte identifiseer.
- 3.17 Studies sal kyk na die grond se vermoë voor mynbou, en dit sal insette verskaf vir die rehabilitasiestudies sodat die rehabilitasie beplan kan word om die grond so ver



moontlik tot die voormynboutoestand te herstel.

- 3.18 'n Verkeersimpakbepaling sal gedoen word. Erfenishulpbronne op die terrein sal ook geïdentifiseer word. Die impak van geraas op die omgewing sal ook bepaal word, insluitende die identifikasie van geraasontvangers.
- 3.19 Alle spesialisstudies sal vir openbare insae beskikbaar gestel word.
- 3.20 Deon Hoon (DH) sê daar sal bykomende paaie wees wat met die ontwikkeling van huise gepaardgaan, bv. by Madibeng. KF sê as daar 'n uitbreiding van afsonderlike behuising gaan wees, sal daar 'n afsonderlike impakbepaling vir daardie ontwikkeling moet wees. KF sê die munisipaliteit is gekant teen die ontwikkeling van behuising weg van Hotazel en dat toekomstige behuising 'n verlenging van die bestaande dorp sal wees. Gerrie vd Westhuizen (GvdW) bevestig dat dit die geval is en dat die Hotazel plaaslike munisipaliteit die naaste geformaliseerde gebied aan Gravenhage is. Hy sê behuisingontwikkelings moet naby Hotazel wees in ooreenstemming met die munisipaliteit se strategie oor behuisingsontwikkeling, en hy sê die munisipaliteit sal aandring op ontwikkelings by Hotazel. Hy vra dat die behuisingsbehoeftes so vroeg as moontlik geïdentifiseer word.
- 3.21 H Venter (HV) sê persone van Madibeng sal op die myn werk. Hy sê die opgradering van die paaie is dus 'n kritieke kwessie.
- 3.22 DvdM verduidelik die proses van openbare deelname. Hy sê mense kan deelneem deur as 'n belanghebbende en geaffekteerde party te registreer. Hy sê as jy die register invul of 'n antwoordvorm indien, sal jy as 'n belanghebbende en geaffekteerde party geregistreer word.
- 3.23 Bonolo Lekwa (BL) vra hoe die dokumentasie aan die publiek beskikbaar gestel gaan word. DvdM sê as jy geregistreer is, sal jy per pos in kennis gestel word. KF sê afhangende van die projek kan daar besluit word wat die beste manier is om die dokumente beskikbaar te stel. Die dokumente word op die internet beskikbaar gestel. Gedrukte dokumente asook CD-eksemplare kan ook beskikbaar gestel word aan persone wat nie internettoegang het nie. BL beklemtoon dat verskillende media gebruik moet word omdat nie almal toegang tot die internet het nie. KF sê dit sal die beste wees om met geregistreerde persone te skakel wanneer die verslae beskikbaar is, sodat die beste manier om die inligting beskikbaar te stel, bevestig kan word.
- 3.24 DvdM sê aanvanklike kwessies moet teen 30 Julie 2010 voorgelê word.
- 3.25 LizH vra of kommentaar ook nog na 30 Julie 2010 aanvaar sal word. DvdM sê om



in die Omvangbepalingsverslag opgeneem te word, moet kommentaar teen daardie datum voorgelê word. Daar sal egter verdere geleenthede wees om kommentaar te lewer en kwessies te opper. Kwessies kan te eniger tyd gedurende die proses geopper word.

#### . VRAE EN BESPREKING

- 4.1 LizH sê daar is 'n wildkamp (plaas Caledonia) reg langs waar die afvalrotshoop gaan wees en die impakte van geraas en stof op die wild moet bepaal word.
- 4.2 BL vra waar water vir die myn gekry gaan word. DR sê die waterbehoeftes van die aanleg is nog nie bekend nie omdat die aanleg nog ontwerp moet word. DvdM sê die watertoevoer sal heel waarskynlik uit die ontwateraktiwiteite van die myn verkry moet word.
- 4.3 GvdW sê die impak op watertoevoerboorgate by Van Zylsrus sal ondersoek moet word. DvdM sê dit sal deel van die grondwaterstudie uitmaak. DR voeg by dat die monitering van boorgate 'n paar jaar lank gedoen sal wees teen die tyd dat die myn begin. KF vra dat die boere met die geohidroloë moet saamwerk om die ligging en gebruik van boorgate te bepaal.
- 4.4 Louw van der Walt (LvdW) spreek kommer uit dat verskeie impakbepalings al gedoen is maar daar is nie een moniteringsvoldoening nie. DvdM sê die bestuursprogram is 'n regsdokument.
- 4.5 LH spreek kommer uit dat die prospekteerboorgate nie toegemaak word nie en dat dit tot besoedeling van die grondwater kan lei. Dit beklemtoon dat maatreëls eenvoudig nie toegepas word nie. Die kommer is oor bestuur in ooreenstemming met die ooreenkomste met die plaaslike mense.
- 4.6 DvdM sê dit kan nuttig wees om 'n forum te stig soos by die Kolomela-myn, waar die mynbestuurder elke twee maande beskikbaar is om te praat oor kwessies wat deur die naburige boere geopper word. DR sê kwessies moet onder Aquilapersoneel se aandag gebring word. DvdM vra daar moet voorstelle uit die gemeenskap kom oor hoe om kwessies vorentoe te hanteer.
- 4.7 JM sê die bywoning van vergaderings word minder en minder en die proses van oorlegpleging kom tot 'n einde. Hy stem saam dat gereelde vergaderings 'n geskikte manier is om mense 'n geleentheid te bied om kwessies te opper.
- 4.8 Daar word versoek dat die projekbeskrywing in Engels gegee word. Daar word ooreengekom dat die aanbieding na die vergadering in Engels herhaal sal word.

- 4.9 DH sê as die grondwaterhulpbronne benadeel word, daar nie op die grond geboer kan word nie. Hy sê ook die impakte is nie tot die onmiddellike bure beperk nie. DvdM sê die grondwatermodel sal 'n aanduiding van die omvang van die grondwaterimpak verskaf. As die mynmaatskappy verander, sal die nuwe maatskappy ook vir monitering en rehabilitering verantwoordelik wees.
- 4.10 DR sê rehabilitasiefondse moet beskikbaar gestel word vir rehabilitasie voordat die mynreg uitgereik word. Die fondse sal beskikbaar wees selfs al speel Aquila bankrot. Die inligting is in die finansiële state beskikbaar.
- 4.11 Mev Van der Walt sê Assmang is besig met uitbreiding (tans 1.8 Mt/jaar tot 12 Mt/jaar in 2012) en dit sal belangrik wees om met omliggende myne oorleg te pleeg. Dit is veral belangrik met die oog op die kumulatiewe grondwaterimpak. KF sê die kumulatiewe impak is baie belangrik en die inligting oor grondwaterimpakte van omliggende myne sal in ag geneem moet word. DR sê Assmang moet ook deur 'n impakbepalingsproses gaan.
- 4.12 Mev Van der Walt vra hoe lank die OIB-proses duur. DvdM sê dis 'n lang proses en sal ongeveer 9 tot 12 maande neem.
- 4.13 DH vra dat die munisipaliteit betrek word om te verseker dat paaie tot die standaard opgegradeer word. DvdM sê daar is nasionale standaarde vir paaie.
- 4.14 GvdW sê die padnetwerke is nie vir swaar voertuie ontwerp nie. Die verkeer veroorsaak ook ander maatskaplike impakte. KF sê die ontwikkeling en instandhouding van paaie is die verantwoordelikheid van die padowerheid.
- 4.15 HV sê in die verlede was daar aanduidings dat die pad verby Avontuur geteer sou word. Dalk kan die pad nou geteer word as gevolg van die nuwe myn. DR sê dit moet oorweeg word omdat die instandhoudingskoste van die grondpad so hoog kan wees dat lonend kan wees om die pad te teer. Die padowerheid moet in kennis gestel word.
- 4.16 GvdW sê as mense van Madibeng gekry moet word, sal dit die druk op behuising verlig. Daar is 'n omgewingsbestuursprogram vir die munisipale gebied en dit sal beskikbaar gestel word. Daar word gevra dat die munisipaliteit insette gee oor die sosio-ekonomiese impakbepaling asook die maatskaplike en arbeidsplan. Die munisipaliteit sal na die volgende verkiesing onder die Moshaweng plaaslike munisipaliteit val. Aquila moet by die mynbousektorwerkgroep aansluit. GvdM vra oor die visuele impakte omdat die Kalahari toerismepotensiaal het en baie geld aan toerisme bestee word. Die kwessie van grondvulbeskikbaarheid moet deeglik ondersoek word. Die Wet op Ontwikkelingsfasilitering moet in ag geneem word.

Verder moet die sekondêre voordele van mynbou oorweeg word deur verdere veredeling wat in die gebied moet plaasvind eerder as dat grondstowwe uitgevoer word. Die munisipaliteit wil weet waar die mense sal woon en beklemtoon dat vaardighede in die gemeenskap behou moet word.

- 4.17 Moshadi Monaledi (MM) sê MetagoStrategy4Good voer gesprekke met die munisipaliteit in verband met projekte wat by die maatskaplike en arbeidsplan ingesluit kan word.
- 4.18 Rorisang Leboko (RL) opper die kwessie van die toestand van die pad tussen die Avontuurmyn en Hotazel. Kommer word ook uitgespreek oor die stof wat as gevolg van die mynverkeer sal ontstaan. DvdM sê 'n verkeersimpakstudie sal gedoen word, asook 'n luggehaltestudie. 'n Versoek word gerig dat Aquila arbeid uit plaaslike gebiede moet verkry. Infrastruktuurontwikkeling moet ook in die gebied plaasvind. Plaaslike verkryging word ook beklemtoon.
- 4.19 BL sê Aquila moet 'n omgewingsbestuurder hê wat Aquila sal help met die implementering van omgewingsbestuursmaatreëls. DR sê Aquila Steel het ongeveer agt mense in Suid-Afrika. Aquila is besig om 'n hoofkantoor op die been te bring met die nodige kundigheid, insluitende 'n omgewingsbestuurder. Sipho Mpumlwana (SM) sê dit is belangrik dat die gemeenskap toegang moet hê tot 'n onafhanklike persoon wat namens hulle kan optree wat omgewingskwessies betref. Die gemeenskap sal nie die omgewingsbestuurder van die myn vertrou nie omdat dié persoon namens die myn optree. BL sê daar moet 'n omgewingsbestuurder wees omdat dit die korrekte manier is om te werk as 'n verantwoordelike maatskappy.
- 4.20 Mev Van der Walt sê die gesondheidsimpakte wat met mangaan gepaardgaan, moet oorweeg word, asook gesondheidsdienste in die gebied. Daar word verduidelik dat daar geen gesondheidsdienste as sodanig in die gebied is nie.
- 4.21 DH sê MTN het 'n goedgekeurde toring wat nog ontwikkel moet word. Dalk moet Aquila met MTN skakel om die proses te bespoedig.
- 4.22 LizH vra hoe sy toegang tot die jaarverslag kan kry. Daar word gesê dat dit op Aquila se webwerf beskikbaar is.
- 4.23 LizH vra of daar enige ander hulpbronne is wat vir toekomstige ontginning oorweeg word. DR sê daar is vyf jaar van toekomstige prospekteerwerk wat gedoen moet word. Die lewensduur van die Avontuur-projek is meer as 15 jaar maar minder as 30 jaar. 'n Mynreg kan net vir 30 jaar uitgereik word. Die mynregaansoek is net vir die plaas Gravenhage.



- 4.24 LizH vra wat gaan na mynbou met die grond gebeur. DR sê die grond sal gerehabiliteer word en sal waarskynlik in die toekoms vir boerdery verkoop word. DvdM sê die gebiede rondom die mynversteuring sal bestuur moet word. Die impakbepaling sal kyk wat gedoen moet word om die impakte te versag.
- 4.25 LizH vra of die mynhope gelyk gemaak sal word. DvdM sê dit is onwaarskynlik. Die hellings sal verander moet om te verseker dat plante daar sal groei. DR sê die bogrond sal verwyder word om vir rehabilitasie gebruik te word. LizH sê sulke gebiede sal nie vir boerdery geskik wees nie.
- 4.26 GvdW vra of veiligheid en sekuriteit in die studie oor maatskaplike impakte ondersoek sal word. MM sê alle aspekte van maatskaplike ontwikkeling sal gedek word, insluitende veiligheid en sekuriteit.
- 4.27 GvdW vra of die afvalrots geskik sal wees vir padboudoeleindes, want die impak sal groter wees as bykomende leengroewe gebruik moet word.
  - Die vraag word gestel hoekom plaaslike produkte uitgevoer word en nie in die gebied waar dit ontgin word, gebruik word om ekonomiese groei te verseker nie.

#### 5. AFSLUITING EN DIE PAD VORENTOE

- 5.1 DvdM sê die kommentaar vir die omvangbepalingsfase moet teen 30 Julie 2010 voorgelê word.
- 5.2 KF herinner almal teenwoordig dat almal wat die aanbieding van die projekbeskrywing in Engels wil hoor, moet agterbly en die projekspan sal met graagte die projekbeskrywing herhaal.

Notule saamgestel deur:

Kerry Fairley

Synergistics Environmental Services

Direkteur

22 November 2010

VERSKAF KOMMENTAAR OP OF REGSTELLINGS VAN DIE NOTULE ASB VOOR 7 DESEMBER 2010 AAN:

#### Zama Khumalo

Avontuur-mangaanprojek Synergistics Environmental Services (Edms) Bpk

Faks: 011 807 8226

E-pos: zama@synergistics.co.za

•	
·	

Specialist Study:	Air Quality Assessment		
Specialist	Hanlie Liebenberg-Enslin		
	Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd		
Terms of Reference	Activities		
Data review	Identify possible sources of existing information and negotiate		
	access, if necessary.		
	Review initial project information.		
	Review of national and international standards and guidelines of		
	relevance to the project.		
	Analyse aerial photo/satellite image to identify potentially		
	sensitive receptors.		
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.		
Baseline data	Establish a baseline dust monitoring network including a PM10		
	sampler and 8 dust fallout buckets.		
	Dust monitoring to include background dust fallout levels.		
	PM10 sampling to be undertaken on a basis of 1 day out of		
	every 6 days and analysed for the presence of heavy metals.		
	Dust fallout data to be collected on a monthly basis and		
	analysed for the presence of heavy metals.		
	Dust monitoring to commence as soon as possible to maximise		
	the amount of baseline data collated for the EIA.		
Collection and preparation	Regional climatic and site specific atmospheric dispersion		
of meteorological data	potential to be established using existing data sources from		
files for model input	SAWS (closest weather station at Kuruman).		
	On site data to be collated by the installation of an on-site		
	weather station.		
	On-site weather station to be installed as soon as possible to be		
	installed as soon as possible to maximise site data to be		
	incorporated in the modelling.		
	Preparation of meteorological data files for model ready input i.e.		
	use of primary data and calculated data e.g. mixing heights.		
Preparation of emissions	Sources of airborne pollutants to be identified and quantified.		
inventory and model setup	The dispersion model requires emissions input data i.e. rate of		
	release of pollutants into the atmosphere and incorporation of		
	other input data to prepare a model ready input data files.		
Dispersion modelling of	The US EPA AERMOD dispersion model or UK ADMS3 is to be		

·	

emissions for baseline		used for dispersion simulations.
and construction and	•	Dispersion simulations of PM10, particulate concentrations,
operational conditions with		gaseous concentrations and dust fallout from the identified
and without mitigation		construction, operations and transport are to be undertaken.
		Baseline and modelled concentrations will be depicted on maps.
		Predicted ground level concentrations of particulates will be
		stated, specifically for nearby sensitive receptors
		Attention will be given to dust entrainment on private roads.
		Attention will be given to emissions from bulk fuel storage areas
		(listed under NEM: AQA).
Impact assessment	•	Evaluation of the potential human health and environmental
		impacts.
		Potential ground level concentrations to be screened against SA
		national ambient air quality standards and international air
		quality guidelines (where applicable).
Mitigation	•	Once equipped with the impact assessment and compliance
		evaluation, mitigation and management measures will be
		identified.
		Target control efficiencies will be identified.
		Feasible best available control options will be identified.
Deliverables	9	A specialist air quality impact assessment report.
		Specialist report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.

		essent-slab M-Virmitalizenia Dusmi isrlebil M-Virsib Velda
		anama anama da
		oli (spekos keisok) Wikipentiko melesala amitakoar renasasa
		indelettrational activates to be out a selection and the first of the
		annough to painting and the second of the second second and the se
		project mittigentiestiestrakterii ande etificosom kenoutain abado.
		ded Datitod energy page from pages his law settle quality
		dichods recovered names a cutabaciera encluque de ferita emiliano de f
		nach ind zoll einzelgegigszeichte Michigal ein Anstell Anstella Anstelle mann aber
		utva kisklišvojistjatokolistaskaj kisistaisisja majatisi kumo.
		vilkoretes kifesvillere ärstirss Contanon anskrandsonsonspro
		orandenia na quanta ngangang, antique da mininteria da mandanda da d
		enijakipapitye ITVelemanokonin maskiwin kistostewali
		https/ift/m100/Diskissevaimasandoviacióppolippe
		Kinderskelputy výmej kitrýváry větorým popytej utjetéré
		Reinmentelebebb

Specialist Study:	Geohydrological Assessment
Specialist  Terms of Reference	Marius van Biljon  Jones & Wagener Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd  Activities
Data collation and review	An initial visit to the site will be undertaken in order to obtain information on site conditions, logistics, information on the relationship of the ore body to the regional geology and surface drainage and to available site information.
Hydro census	<ul> <li>Existing boreholes will be identified on site and neighbouring farms.</li> <li>Water level readings will be taken both on site and on immediately neighbouring farms.</li> <li>Water quality samples will be taken from selected boreholes on site and on immediately neighbouring farms.</li> <li>Ground water usage in the area will be determined.</li> </ul>
Determination of aquifer parameters.	<ul> <li>Suitable boreholes on site will be pump/slug tested as appropriate.</li> <li>Suitable boreholes on neighbouring farms will be pump tested if considered necessary.</li> <li>Only if sufficient information cannot be obtained will new boreholes be drilled.</li> </ul>
Conceptual model	<ul> <li>The data collected will be interpreted and used to prepare a site specific conceptual model of the dynamics of the groundwater system, including aquifer distribution, role of structure and groundwater flow directions.</li> <li>The conceptual model will provide basic input into the numerical groundwater modelling.</li> </ul>
Numerical model	<ul> <li>FeFlow will be used for the numerical modelling.</li> <li>Inputs into the model will include: <ul> <li>Conceptual groundwater model;</li> <li>Surface topography;</li> <li>Water levels, hydraulic gradients and flow directions;</li> <li>Quantified aquifer parameters;</li> <li>Site layout;</li> <li>Geochemical characteristics; and</li> <li>Climatic data.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Determination of	Identification of the need for dewatering based on numerical

dewatering requirements	model.
	Determination of potential inflows into the planned open pit and
	underground workings.
	<ul> <li>Design of the optimum dewatering facility (if required).</li> </ul>
Baseline data	A groundwater monitoring network will be established on site
	and surrounds.
	Groundwater sampling (including water levels and quality
	samples) will be undertaken on a quarterly (seasonal) basis.
Impact Assessment	Identification of impacts on other users including volumes and
	quality.
	Identification of the location of possible decant points after
	closure.
	Simulation of pit lake formation at closure.
	Prediction of impact on groundwater over the life of the mine and
	50 years after closure.
Mitigation	Identification of mitigation measures to address impacts on
94	users.
Deliverables	Description of geohydrological regime.
	Geohydrological mapping.
	Groundwater balance.
	Recommendations for dewatering (if required).
	Specialist geohydrological impact assessment report (to be
	included as an appendix to the EIA Report).
	The state of the s

•

Specialist Study:	Geochemical Assessment	
Specialist	John Glendinning	
	Jones & Wagener Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
Terms of Reference	Activities	
Data collation and review	An initial visit to the site will be undertaken in order to obtain	
	information on site conditions, the nature of the country rock, ore	
	body and regional geology.	
	<ul> <li>Information on geological profiles will be reviewed.</li> </ul>	
	Available information on the chemical composition of the rock	
	material will be reviewed.	
Geochemical	Indicative samples of the ore and waste materials will be	
characterisation	obtained.	
	These samples will be subjected to leach testing and Acid Base	
	Accounting.	
Deliverables	Identification of potential groundwater pollution sources.	
	Characterisation of pollutants for inclusion in transport modelling	
	to be undertaken as part of the geohydrological modelling.	
	The results of this component of the work will be included in the	
	specialist geohydrological impact assessment report.	

Specialist Study:	Soils and Land Capability Assessment		
Specialist	lan Jones		
	rth Science Solutions (Pty) Ltd		
Terms of Reference	Activities		
Data review	Review initial project information.		
	Analyse aerial photo/satellite image to identify potentially		
	sensitive receptors.		
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.		
Baseline data	Soil sampling within the footprint area will be undertaken as		
	required. This was based on a 300m-500m grid.		
	Soils will be classified in terms of the Taxonomic Soil		
	Classification System.		
	Land Capability will be determined using the Chamber of Mines		
	Guidelines and Canadian Land Inventory System.		
Impact assessment	Impacts on soils and land capability will be identified.		
Mitigation	Mitigation for the management and conservation of soils will be		
	identified including recommendations for management of soils,		
	stockpiling and rehabilitation planning.		
Deliverables	Mapping of soil on site; and		
	Soil management and rehabilitation plan.		
	Specialist soil and land capability report. This will form an		
	appendix to the EIA Report.		

\*

		sestères usuli ses l'accessories del bell'accessories de la company de la company de la company de la company
		na vonnovovopa na na na naza paza, felika pakaka defena kasaleka al 100 na 100 na
		oka ereskila kon quanakun pajitet frakapatifa kele kontikuturakit lanamati
		may in men'ny firstantron'ny fivondrona transferia de la mandra de la mandra de la mandra de la mandra de la m
		orasjeiseirijoseiseiseiseiseiseiseiseiseiseiseiseiseis
		and taman quing population desiration desiration areas se's an analouses
		antamasa apertuminjangginet forestik ishi adamertum diresari
		merenden ein ein ein ein ein ein ein ein ein e
		manacionalista de maior de la companya de la compa
		quemphilippy (Application) de production de la companion de la
		designations are provided and the second and the se

Specialist Study:	Traffic Impact Assessment
Specialist	Rod Strong
	WSP Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd
Terms of Reference	Activities
Site Inspection	A comprehensive site inspection will be undertaken of the site
	and surrounding environs.
Data collection	The following baseline information will be collated:
	Traffic counts at selected intersections;
	Trip making characteristics of local residents and mine
	employees;
	Road pavement information; and
	Geometric details of intersections.
	Identification of existing management and control problems.
Trip Generation, Future	Trip generation characteristics of the project will be identified.
Conditions and Access	The relevant proportion of the contribution of the different
Requirements	categories to future problems will then be assessed.
	Access requirements of the site will be determined.
Mitigation	Mitigation measures to alleviate traffic impacts and to ensure
	safe traffic management will be identified.
Deliverables	Mitigation measures and access requirements.
	Specialist traffic assessment report. This will form an appendix
	to the EIA Report.

Specialist Study:	Noise Impact Assessment
Specialist	Nicolette Krause
	Airshed Planning Professionals
Terms of Reference	Activities
Data review	Identify possible sources of existing information and negotiate
	access, if necessary.
	Review initial project information.
	Analyse aerial photo/satellite image to identify potentially
	sensitive receptors.
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.
Baseline data	Baseline noise measurements to be conducted according to
	SANS 10103:2008.
	Measurements to be taken during the day and night at locations
	representative of noise climate and sensitive receptors.
	Measurements will only be taken during a once-off sampling
	exercise.
Zone of influence	The potential zone of influence of noise from the proposed
	operations will be made based on similar studies and typical
	known impacts from such operations.
Impact assessment	Noise impacts will be discussed qualitatively (no noise modelling
	will be undertaken due to limited number of receptors).
	Reference will be made to the noise guideline SANS
	10103:2008.
Mitigation	Noise mitigation measures as recommended by the World Bank
	will be identified.
Deliverables	A noise impact assessment report.
	Specialist report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.

		PARTAMENTAL PRINCIPAL PRIN
		опостепнення
		AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE
		distribution of the state of th
		HERTOGRAFIA CONTRACTOR
		THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS AND A
		minima dibadha wa nakamada wa nafa
		nerowa wa princi representation to the total
		en para a franchistra montro de la para dela para de la para dela para de
		no-principal regularization and many
		pijsanovanovanovanjemanjen

Specialist Study:	Faunal Assessment	
Specialist	Beryl Wilson	
	McGregor Museum	
Terms of Reference	Activities	
Data review	Review initial project information.	
	Review of maps, satellite imagery and reference searches.	
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.	
Baseline data	Site visit (2 days) to obtain overview of mammal, ornithological,	
	herpetological and arachnid species (only those with	
	conservation status) which may occur on site.	
	Compilation of species lists.	
	Identification and mapping of sensitive faunal sites.	
Impact assessment	Assessment of significance of impacts on faunal species and	
	faunal habitats.	
Mitigation	Mitigation measures to reduce impact significance to be	
	identified.	
Deliverables	A faunal impact assessment report.	
	Specialist report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.	

Specialist Study:	Vegetation Survey	
Specialist	Tania Anderson	
Control Land Manager Control C	Plant Ecologist	
Terms of Reference	Activities	
Data review	Review initial project information.	
	Review of maps, satellite imagery and reference searches.	
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.	
Baseline data	Two site surveys to be undertaken, one in autumn/end of rainy	
	season) and the other in spring/start of the rainy season.	
	Identification of habitat types.	
	Compilation of species lists.	
	Identification and mapping of sensitive floral sites.	
Impact assessment	Identification of potential impacts on sensitive species, habitats	
	and systems.	
Mitigation	Mitigation measures to reduce impact significance to be	
	identified.	
Deliverables	A vegetation impact assessment report.	
	Specialist report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.	

	onkasbask frikisibefrikskasilikkvirjeksist Virkisibe muset en
	nij wikowi Pidalabud Biju ilima ili Yelekon kiriji alima ili da wazo enezamo.
	držej ir kasuni kod buržeje ja bykada kolini nasovedovom una sve senasa, pod
	delaity calasse adelaite adors (verwinal adomina aquija comonors s
	silisu banana'i natara e chausasa tanpanan gapa biblishi Maranasa nata
	naszarkastna sijanasis daļaski tibritis ir silvibins satas norm
	omente nos poucos da escart fulfill staffichel à bill del del referencement
	aniasa benistikkiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiskiski
	da V Vir of Fried Wings of Mandel deligible of Bernache (Friedeland deligible between mounter
	AVTIVA In NJERGINI (LIDI) serbini izvida de Avendoromi kazaronam
	INVERFERENCIA BLACKA (IN 18 de decembridade do URA de Experimento
	eles fel des sol Visito fin de debasella a de addelcha a a d'Estre fil forme romm
	BOPTELANDE STANDARD ST
respond	and

Specialist Study:	Heritage Impact Assessment
Specialist	Johnny van Schalkwyk
	Archaeologist
Terms of Reference	Activities
Data review	Review initial project information.
	Review of existing databases and satellite imagery.
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.
Baseline data	Site visit, photographing and mapping of archaeological and
	heritage sites within the potential footprint areas.
Impact assessment	Compilation of a map indicating sites of heritage importance
	within the
,	Identification of potential impacts on sites of archaeological and
	cultural heritage importance.
Mitigation	Mitigation measures to reduce impact significance to be
	identified.
Deliverables	A cultural heritage impact assessment report.
	Specialist report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.

Specialist Study:	Palaeontological Impact Assessment
Specialist	Barry Millsteed
	BM Geological Services
Terms of Reference	Activities
Data review	Review initial project information.
	Review of existing databases and satellite imagery.
	Determine the limitations and assumptions of the study.
Baseline data	Site visit, photographing and mapping of palaeontological sites
	in the footprint area of disturbance.
Impact assessment	Map production detailing the project area, geology and the
	location of fossil localities identified.
Mitigation	Mitigation measures to reduce impact significance to be
	identified.
Deliverables	An initial palaeontological impact assessment report.
•	Specialist report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.

Specialist Study:	Social Impact Assessment	
Specialist	Gerrie Müller	
	Metago Strategy4Good	
Terms of Reference	Activities	
Baseline data	<ul> <li>Information will be collated on:</li> <li>GDP, household income, poverty profile and development policies in labour areas.</li> <li>Skill development opportunities, local recruitment and employment.</li> <li>Government income.</li> <li>Status of other land development industries, especially tourism and agriculture.</li> <li>Heritage resources (based on other specialist studies).</li> <li>Population size and growth, housing demands.</li> <li>Social services (schools, hospitals, clinics, road infrastructure)</li> </ul>	
Impact assessment	<ul> <li>Identification of how social and economic life in labour areas will be impacted.</li> <li>Benefits as a result of the mine's development for the local economy in terms of increased investment, employment and economic activity, will be assessed.</li> <li>An assessment will be undertaken of how land-owners and dwellers may respond to each impact.</li> </ul>	
Mitigation	<ul> <li>Identification of alternatives and mitigation for the management of imapets.</li> </ul>	
Deliverables	<ul> <li>Social Impact Assessment Report.</li> <li>Report will form an Appendix to the EIA Report.</li> </ul>	

The second secon	
	Appendix 8: Curriculum Vitae for the Specialist Team
en Frei Historia Frein	
e de la constitución de la const	
derenta :	
popumaraniam artico.	
PARTY WITH CONTRACT C	
Population of the state of the	
Commence of the continuous of	
POPERACIONES,	
encipies consumption of the cons	
, and the second	
spensormany vij.	
esters,	
A, OTTERBORNA AND A, AND	
, (Manas aprolina	
monthly of the state of the sta	
	*
navenakenaken	

indicate terrent terrent in the line of
_idensimilarereadist,
Against Philipsenson and Philipsenson
Paradominana Probabili
Charle States
And the second of the second o
commence contract con
supples, planted
ujejšautenis, uženi "re
INTERNAL ATTOM
typeodesine
Properties of the Control of the Con
Jet transkrijdensperiedenhelp.
, pridate <sub>L</sub> industrial manifestation of the control of the contr
Come complexes exceptions
, defend, inhabitation of pay, 1894,
" and recommendate of the first
**************************************
**************************************

### **GREGOR TIMOTHY FEIG - CURRICULUM VITAE**

Gregor Timothy Feig has more than six years experience in the field atmospheric emissions modelling and assessment. Prior to becoming involved in air quality consultation, he completed a PhD in biogeochemistry at the Max Planck Institute for Chemistry in Mainz, Germany, where he focused on gas exchange fluxes between the Plant/Soil system and the Atmosphere. Gregor joined Airshed Planning Professionals in October 2009 on returning to South Africa.

### 1. Current Affiliation

Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd (October 2009-Present)

### 2. Academic Qualifications

2009 **PhD** Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz (*Magna Cum Laude*) in Earth Systems
Sciences, research conducted at the Max Planck Institute for Chemistry;
Biogeochemistry department, Mainz, Germany

**Project title**: Soil Biogenic emissions of nitric oxide from arid and semi-arid ecosystems

2004 **MSc** University of the Witwatersrand (With Distinction) Environmental Sciences, School of Animal Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa

**Project title:** The effect of altered fire regimes on the soil microbial community composition and activity in the savannas of the Kruger National Park

2001 BSc Honours University of the Witwatersrand, Molecular and Cell Biology, School of Molecular and Cell Biology, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa

**Project title:** Morphological and Molecular characterisation of Anthracnose causing fungi from Cassava

2000 **BSc** University of the Witwatersrand, majors in Microbiology and Environmental Science

- Comprehensive and Primarial Scholar
A new additional programmy of the progra
(AVI) CHARLES AND
Variation and Association of Associa
, all oils of the foreign of trees I give the
* Andrewskinskinskinski
propropries and determine and the second
g-bidgeastde-statistischiphysis
, parameter and a desire and security,
Performance described in the second s
jehoseninkyspeladolatovádáj,
poblestinismis notice de manage
Wassense Neumannell.
javenidas sauddīdilikliks
a standard trainmasternamistral,
* Section and a section of the secti
, propriesso and a second seco
erithelised that directly straig

### 3. Previous Work Experience

2009	Post doctorial researcher at the Max Planck Institute for Chemistry, Mainz, Germany
2005	Research Assistant to Prof. Mary Scholes, School of Animal, Plant and Environmental
	Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa
2005	Lecturer (Ethnobotany) Midrand Graduate Institute, Midrand, South Africa
2005	Guest lecturer for Organisation of Tropical Studies (OTS) course in South Africa
2004	Internship Swedish Agricultural University Flakaliedens Forest Research Station,
	Sweden

### 4. Workshops and Courses Attended

2007	Surface Emissions and Predictions of Atmospheric Changes, Summer School, held at
	St Pierre d' Oléron, France, Hosted by GEIA, ESF and CNRS
2005	Theory and Practice of Stable Light Isotope Spectrometry, held at the University of
	Cape Town
2004	SIDA Workshop titled "Processes, patterns and ecosystem modelling in semi-arid
	savannas: the use of flux measurements" held in the Kruger National Park

## 5. Awards

2005-2008	DAAD Scholarship for PhD students
2002-2003	Andrew W. Mellon Foundation- Kruger National Park Plant Ecology
	Fellowship
2001-2003	University of the Witwatersrand postgraduate merit award

## 6. Publications and Presentations (full List on request)

- 2009 Gelfand I, Feig GT, Meixner FX, Yakir D (2009) Afforestation of semi-arid shrubland reduces biogenic NO emissions from soil. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*
- 2008 Feig GT, Mamtimin B., Meixner, FX. (2008) Soil Biogenic emissions of nitric oxide from a semi-arid savanna in South Africa. *Biogeosciences* **5** pp 1-16

		producing a suppose of the suppose o	
		THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO SERVICE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO SE	
		non-money management and management	

- Ganzeveld L, Eerdekens G, Feig GT, Fisher H, Harder H, Königstedt R, Kubistin D, Martinez M, Meixner FX, Scheeren B, Williams J and Lelieveld J (2008). Boundary Layer Exchanges of Volatile Organic Compounds, Nitrogen Oxides and Ozone during the GABRIEL Campaign. Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics as a contribution to the special issue on the Gabriel campaign. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*. 8 pp 6223-6243
- 2007 Scholes M.C., de Villiers S., Scholes R.J., Feig G.T. (2007). Integrated approach to nutrient cycling monitoring. *South African Journal of Science*. **103** pp 323-328
- 2007 Feig G., Scholes, M., Otter L. and Vanlauwe, B. (2007). Nitrogen in Africa. In: Global Climatic Change Processes and Their Impact on Africa: A Synthesized Perspective. Ed: Otter L et al. East African Educational Publishers, Nairobi
- Oral presentation at the European Geophysical Union Congress, Vienna, Austria.

  Titled: The influence of soil moisture and temperature on the flux of nitric oxide from natural ecosystems. Feig, G.T.; Mamtimin, B.; Andreae, M.O.; J.B. Yu, J.B.; Gelfand; I.; Meixner, F.X.
- 2008 **Oral presentation** at the European Geophysical Union Congress, Vienna, Austria.

  Titled: Biogenic emission of nitric oxide from three ecosystems in the Namib Desert:
  a laboratory study. Feig, G.T.; Andreae, M.O. and Meixner, F.X.
- 2007 **Oral presentation** at the European Geophysical Union Congress, Vienna, Austria.

  Titled: Disturbance and Vegetation Properties affect soil biogenic nitric oxide emissions from an arid Kalahari Savanna. Feig, GT and Meixner FX

### 7. Membership

American Geophysical Sciences Union

# Curriculum Vitae – Zamantungwa Khumalo

**Full Name** 

Zamantungwa (Zama) Zanele Khumalo

**Synergistics** 

**Environmental Scientist** 

Year of Birth

1983

Nationality

South African

Languages

Courses

English, Zulu, Tswana (Verbal), Afrikaans (Verbal-Fair)

Education and

**Currently doing Honours in Geography** UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA (UNISA)

Bachelor of Arts(Geography and Industrial Psychology) 2002-2005

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND, JOHANNESBURG

Career Profile

Zama has a BA degree in Geography from the University of the Witwatersrand. She is currently completing her Geography Honours with Unisa. She is responsible for undertaking environmental impact assessments, public participation and project management. Her area of interest lies with environmental management, public

engagement in environmental management and corporate social responsibility.

Area of Expertise

Public engagement in environmental management, Environmental Impact Assessments

and Undertaking Environmental Management Plan Audits.

Career History

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd -September 2006-Current

Project Experience: Exemption Application for the Pipeline Instalation at the Tshepisong West

Township, for City of Joburg Department of Housing, Johannesburg (2006).

Public Participation for the Leeuwpan Coal Mine Project, for Kumba Coal, Mpumalanga, South Africa (2007).

Public Participation for the Mbila Coal Mining Project: for Mbila Coal Resources,

KwaZulu Natal, South Africa (2007).

Mbila Coal Mining Project: Scoping Report, for Mbila Coal Resources, Kwazulu Natal,

South Africa (2007).

Public Participation for the Magalies Water Pipeline Project: for Magalies Water,

Northwest and Limpopo Province, South Africa (2008).

Basic Assessment for the Sishen South Hazardous Waste Storage Area: for Sishen

Iron Ore Company, Northern Cape, South Africa (2008).

Basic Assessment and Public Participation for a pipeline installation at Droogeheuwel and Middelvlei Township for Randfontein Local Municipality,

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd.

# Curriculum Vitae – Zamantungwa Khumalo

Johannesburg (2008).

Basic Assessment for the Zebetiela Engen One Stop Private Access Road, for Sasol Oil Pty Ltd, Limpopo Province, South Africa (2008).

**EMP Auditing and Public Participation for the Magalies Water Pipeline Implementation Project:** for Magalies Water, Northwest and Limpopo Province, South Africa (Current).

Basic Assessment and Public Participation for the Upgrading of the City Deep Container Terminal: for Transnet Freight Rail, Johannesburg, (Current).

Basic Assessment for the Sishen South Mine's Temporary Diesel Storage Area: for Sishen Iron Ore Company, Northern Cape (2008).

Environmental Impact Assessment for the Sishen South Sewage Treatment Plant: for Sishen Iron Ore Company, Northern Cape (Current).

**Section 24G Application:** Application for rectification for unlawfully commencing with a listed activity (2009).

EMP Auditing for the Development of Bulk Water Supply for the Droogeheuwel and Middelvlei Township: Aurecon, Gauteng (2009).

**Environmental Control Officer** for the Construction of Bulk Sewer and Water Pipeline, VIP Consulting of behalf of Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality (current).

**Basic Environemntal Assessment:** Upgrading of the Exxaro Letaba Plant, Pretoria West, Exxaro Resources (Current).

Environmental Impact Assessment: Development of a Manganese Mine, Aquila Resources, Northern Cape (Current).

**Public Participation Process:** Kanyika Niobium Project, Malawi, Globe Metals and Mining (Africa) (Current).

### Curriculum Vitae - KERRY FAIRLEY

Full Name:

Kerry Colleen Fairley

Synergistics:

Managing Director and Founding Member

Year of Birth:

1972

Nationality: South African

## **Education and Courses:**

- BSc (Hons) Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, 1995

- Higher Diploma in Education (Post Graduate), University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, 1994

- BSc Botany and Zoology, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, 1993.

#### Course

- Environmental Management COM 780 Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pretoria, 2001.
- Air Quality Management CLK 780 Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pretoria, 2001.
- Basic Principles of Ecological Rehabilitation and Closure Centre of Environmental Management, University of Potchefstroom, July 2003.
- The Design, Construction and Rehabilitation of Mine Tailings Storage Facilities and Landfills for Closure Purposes Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment, University of the Witwatersrand, January 2007.

### **Professional Affiliations and Associations:**

Professional Natural Scientist – The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) Environmental Assessment Practitioners of SA (certified by the Interim Certification Board) Member of International Association for Impact Assessment.

### Areas of Expertise:

Environmental assessment, Liability Assessment; Due Diligence, Waste Management; Ecological Surveys; Ecological Management; Environmental Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Plans, Rehabilitation and Closure.

### **Career History:**

Synergistics Environmental Services, from 2004

Director and Founding Member

WSP Walmsley (Pty) Ltd, 2000 to 2003

Senior Environmental Scientist, Environmental Impact Assessment Unit.

Pulles, Howard and de Lange Incorporated, 1999-2000

**Environmental Scientist** 

Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd, 1998

**Environmental Scientist** 

### **Professional Profile:**

Kerry has over 10 years in environmental consulting. She has been responsible for several integrated environmental management projects in a diverse range of fields. Her responsibilities have included: liability assessments; compliance auditing; specialist ecological surveys; water quality assessment; development of ecological management programmes; public participation programmes; environmental scoping assessment; impact assessment; identification of feasible mitigation measures, closure planning and the development of Environmental Management Plans (EMPs). Kerry has been responsible for the management of environmental teams on large scale environmental impact assessments. Her interests lie strongly in environmental management within the mining sector and she has extensive experience and is actively involved in environmental assessments and management programmes for several mining projects. The focus of her career is to prove the overall benefits of incorporating environmental management into all phases of projects.

### Major Project Experience:

Environmental Project Management, EIA and EMP for the development of a greenfield Niobium mining project in the Mzimba District of Malawi (current).

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd Reg. No. 2003/030216/07

# **Curriculum Vitae - KERRY FAIRLEY**

EIA and EMP for a greenfields manganese mining project near Hotazel, Northern Cape.

Update of the Sishen South Iron Ore Mine EIA, EMP and water use licence on behalf of Kumba Iron Ore Limited (current).

Update of Barberton Gold Mines EIA and EMP (current).

Performance Assessment and update of Closure Liability Costs for the Barberton Gold Mines (current).

EIA and EMP for the Tsumeb Copper Smelter, Namibia (current).

EIA and EMP for a waste management licence for a general waste disposal site at Everite, Klip River (current).

Management and principal consultant on several Basic Assessments and EIAs for infrastructure for the Sishen South Iron Ore Mine in Postmasburg, Northern Cape (current).

Environmental authorisation process for the Sishen Expansion Project 2 for Kumba Iron Ore Limited (delayed to 2010).

Liaibility assessment for Tsumeb Copper Smelter on behalf of Dundee Precious Metals (2009).

Closure costing for mining operations and the Tsumeb Smelter belonging to Weatherly Plc in Namibia (2008).

Scoping, EIA and EMP for the development of direct link railway line between Postmasburg and the Sishen-Saldhana iron ore export line (2009).

Public Consultation and Environmental Management Programmes for Exploration Right Applications for Coal Bed Methane in the Amersfoort, Evander, Welkom and Molteno regions for Badimo Gas.

EMPR amendment of expansion of Leeuwpan Coal Mine, near Delmas on behalf of Kumba Coal (Exxaro).

Environmental Impact Assessment for the Konkola North Copper Project, Zambia. Part of the SRK Project Team responsible for the EIA (2007).

Public Consultation and Environmental Management Programme for the Exploration Right Application in the Evander region for coal bed methane gas on behalf of Badimo Gas (2006)

Part of Kumba Project team offering ongoing environmental input into feasibility, environmental approvals and implementation of the Sishen South Project (2004-2008).

Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) amendments for the development of a co-disposal facility for waste rock and tailings as well as the development of a roaster and acid plant as part of the Expansion Project at Nkomati Nickel and PGM Mine, Mpumalanga. Done on behalf of SRK Consulting for African Rainbow Minerals and LionOre (2006).

Environmental Project Management for the environmental approval of the Sishen South Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape (2005-2006).

Ecological Impact Assessment and Mitigation Measures for the proposed Sishen South Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape (2005).

Due diligence audit of Welgedacht Exploration Company for The Mineral Corporation (2006).

Due diligence audit for mining and related processes in the chrome and manganese industry. Confidential client (2004).

Compliance audit for Konkola Copper Mine, Zambia (2003).

Environmental assistance to Kumba Resources on environmental issues related to the expansion of the Sishen Mine Plant (2004).

Scoping and closure planning for Sappi Enstra Lime Dams (GB+) site including permit amendment and reinstatement of ROD (2004).

### **Curriculum Vitae – KERRY FAIRLEY**

Environmental Assessment for the Development of a Hazardous Waste Site for the Disposal of industrial waste containing heavy metal contaminants (arsenic, manganese etc) from the Tsumeb Smelter, Namibia (2004).

Assistance given to Ongopolo Mining & Processing Limited in terms of environmental management of their mining operations including The Tsumeb Smelter, Tsumeb Operations, Kombat Mine and Otjihase Mines, Namibia (2000-current)

Ongoing assistance given to African Pioneer Mining in terms of environmental management of their gold mining operations, including monthly water quality assessment and environmental reporting near Barberton, Mpumalanga (2000-2005).

Responsible for Environmental Scoping, Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Plan for the Tschudi Copper/Silver Mine near Tsumeb, Namibia (2003).

Liability Assessment and Closure Costing for Ongopolo Operations including 6 mining operations and the Tsumeb Copper Smelter (2003).

Baseline Ecological Assessment for the proposed Platreef Platinum Mine, Limpopo Province (2003).

Baseline Water Quality Assessment for the proposed Platreef Platinum Mine, Limpopo Province (2002-2004).

Ecological Survey and Identification of Ecological Management Measures for Sishen Mine, Northern Cape (2003).

Undertaken site audits of open cast operations for awards for Excellence in Mining Environmental Management, Gauteng (2002).

Environmental remediation of the Tsumeb Smelter Complex, Tsumeb Namibia. Determination of magnitude and extent of contamination and recommendations for remediation (2001).

Environmental remediation of Otjihase Mine near Windhoek, Namibia. Determination of magnitude and extent of contamination and recommendations for remediation (2001).

First Order Assessment of Environmental Issues relating to the development of a proposed iron ore mine in the Northern Cape Province (2001).

First Order Assessment of Environmental Issues relating to the development of a proposed iron ore mine in the Northern Cape Province (2001)

Environmental Scoping Assessment and Management Plan for Melville Koppies Nature Reserve, Johannesburg (2002).

Development of an Environmental Management Plan for road construction (P101 and S1544) in Qwa-Qwa, Free State (2002).

Development of an Environmental Management Plan for road construction (R59) near Sasolburg, Free State (2002).

The compilation of the construction site EMP and borrow pit EMPRs, and site monitoring for the upgrade of the road from Klaserie to Bush Buck Ridge in the Northern Province (2002).

The development of a construction site EMP for an office development in Sandhurst, Johannesburg (2002).

The compilation of the EMPR and ongoing environmental monitoring at Agnes Gold Mine in Barberton (2001).

The compilation of an Environmental Scoping Report for the development of a Sulphonation Plant in Spartan, Kempton Park (2001).

Research into the environmental impacts of small-scale mining operations, including alluvial diamond mining, gold and sand winning operations on behalf of the Water Research Commission in the view of developing a guideline document for environmental management by these operators (2000).

A Due Diligence Assessment and closure costing for Buchwa Iron Ore Mine in Zimbabwe (2000).

nie gespandensel et schillen seine eine
indenselar à athèbre anni lear ea
hidadha neoleona manan inda
alisevas į semenemas ai mengas
ns poz szooczenijej bymanouszojos
de de la descenda de la serie de se de se
en hije bila be nafija diseribis ne bija estan
e hel es belitzezeleke esekesen Pa 1990 en
ministrativa da ASFE ant ASIn de y see adolon
wtherins growth downstrain der bines ellerin
ydyly dysyldisium dajasjih dyndopp odjese
skiljandýrhudjustjá řítešná storná spřespará
oppijanja ja rege narkonigo in planekkoj jom
ndemi bi jeneričkih <sub>su</sub> us bovezař v pemp e Vérsij subno
ла обе в резулатоварна водинизациональнай вод
des possipatos regenses a filológico social
dira shayinga diga mpanik nankinga sigga
An east from the state of the s
Andrew (Andrew Colonies (Andrew Colonies Andrew Colonies Andre
tales and the desire of the same the first of the same the first of the same the sam
as upo a juro su o de entre o de estre est
gerealphymultigraph by the graphymultigraph
ele de la les este en les estes este e
où siest frest deuts d'a dra establishe deuts
site ilyelesentrati sciprochingistes (no
eneskeliting entstyll pyra elektron
delenaperlare

### Curriculum Vitae - KERRY FAIRLEY

The development of a Solid Waste Management Strategy for Iscor Heavy Minerals at Richards Bay. This study included an investigation into various waste disposal options, applicable legislation and the application for appropriate licenses and permits (2000).

A Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for future development within Empangeni. An investigation into the geological, soil-related, topographical, hydrological and geohydrological constraints and opportunities for future development (2000).

An EMPR for the expansion of a fluorspar mine in Zeerust. Involved in several of the specialist studies as well as the public participation process (2000).

Facilitation of the public participation process for an EIA undertaken for the development of a Liquid Petroleum Gas Facility in Chamdor, Krugersdorp (2000).

The identification and estimation of costs of rehabilitation actions required for the closure of several mines for Iscor (2000).

Actively involved in the Environmental Scoping Phase for the construction of the N4 Platinum Toll Highway from Pretoria to Lobatse at the Botswana border (1998).

Solid waste management studies for two Metropolitan Councils within Gauteng. These studies were aimed at improving the solid waste collection and disposal services within these constituents (1998).

Environmental scoping studies for proposed developments including waste water treatment works and roads.

The permit application for the development and closure of several landfill sites.

The assessment of current and future development within Mooi and Klip River catchments.

An investigation into the environmental implications of the incineration of municipal waste within a power station in Cape Town.

An investigation into the physical, chemical and biological clogging of leachate drainage systems used in landfill sites. Research undertaken on behalf of Enviroserv.

The use of monolandfills for the disposal of heavy metal wastes. Research undertaken on behalf of Enviroserv.

### **Publications**

Fairley, K. 2004. Closure Costs – a motivation for ongoing environmental management. *Proceedings: Third International Mining and Industrial Waste Management Conference, 2004, Johannesburg, South Africa.* 

Fairley, K and Nolte, C. 2006. The Sishen South Project: Going beyond the EIA to Ensure the Protection of the Environment. *International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa, 2006. Pilanesberg, South Africa.* 

Fairley, K and van der Merwe, D. A Negative ROD – A Poor Reflection of the Proponent, the Environmental Practitioner or the Environmental Process? *International Association for Impact Assessment South Africa, 2008. Bela Bela, South Africa* 

Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd Reg. No. 2003/030216/07

Articipeor Museum 1907.2001
-----------------------------



# PROFESSIONAL PROFILE

# **Beryl Wilson**

Ethologist & Zoology Head of Department

**Work Address** 

**McGregor Museum** 

Department Sport, Arts & Culture

P.O. Box 316 8300 Kimberley South Africa

**Contact Numbers** 

+27 (0) 53 - 839 2727 (work) +27 (0) 53 - 842 1433 (fax) +27 (0) 83 292 2008 (mobile cell)

### **PERSONAL DATA**

**Identity Number** 

690218 0364 086

Date of Birth 18 February 1969 - Salisbury (Harare, Zimbabwe)

Sex

Female

**Martial Status Driver's Licence** 

Languages

Single Code 02 (A) and 08 (EB)

Nationality South African

English, Afrikaans, basic German

**Criminal Offences** 

None

## **EMPLOYMENT HISTORY**

March 1987 - June 2008

Zoology Collections Manager (Senior Industrial Technician)

Zoology Department, McGregor Museum,

1 May 2007 - June 2008

Department of Sport, Arts & Culture (Northern Cape)
Acting Zoologist, Zoology Department, McGregor Museum,

Department of Sport, Arts & Culture (Northern Cape)

1 July 2008 - Present

Ethologist & Zoology Departmental Head (Natural Scientist),

Zoology Department, McGregor Museum, Department of Sport,

Arts & Culture (Northern Cape)

# **ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS**

National Diploma Nature Conservation, Technikon SA (1989 - 1992)

**Certificate** Freelance Journalism, Intec (1993-94)

BTech Degree Wildlife Management, Technikon SA (1994-1997)

MTech Degree Nature Conservation: Dissertation only, Tshwane University of

Technology (2010 – current)

BA Degree Criminal Psychology, Unisa (1998-2001) - Majors in Criminology and

Psychology (distinction)

Hons BA Psychology (with Forensic Criminology), Unisa (2002 – 2004) with the

following papers: Research Methodology (distinction);

Psychopathology; Psychological Assessment; Physiological

Psychology (distinction); Forensic Criminology, Social Psychology

(distinction)

MSc Zoology, Mammal Research Institute, University of Pretoria (current)

on the Historical and Current distribution patterns of the endangered Black-footed Cat (*Felis nigripes*) with the emphasis on conservation

implications.

### **FIELDS OF INTEREST**

- The distribution patterns (historical and current) of all the zoological fauna of the Northern Cape
- ☑ Human-wildlife conflict situations
- ☑ Ethology (wildlife behaviour) with emphasis on problem behaviour
- ☑ Wildlife journalism
- ☑ Herpetology

### **CORE FUNCTIONS**

- ☑ The curation, maintenance and development of three major zoological collections namely, mammalogy, ornithology and herpetology (reptiles and amphibians), as well as five minor collections.
- ☑ Supervision of the zoology departmental staff
- ☑ Veld and game management of Magersfontein Battlefield Museum
- Research
- ☑ Environmental Impact Assessments
- ✓ Outreach
- ☑ Publications

### **SPECIALITIES**

- The fauna (mammal, ornithological, herpetological and arachnological fields) of the arid areas of southern Africa.
- ☑ The only provincially-based and employed expert on herpetology, arachnology and small mammals
- ☑ Black-footed Cat (*Felis nigripes*) specialist the only one in the country
- ☑ An overall broad-based field naturalist expert
- ☑ Wildlife journalism

## FIELDS OF EXPERTISE

- ☑ Fieldwork
- ☑ Specialised taxidermic material preparation
- ☑ Outreach University level and above
- Research (ethological, distributional and ecological)
- ☑ Environmental Impact Assessments
- ☑ Pollution evaluation
- ☑ Population censusing
- ☑ Capture, care, translocation and management of wildlife
- ☑ Fire fighting
- ✓ Veld evaluation and assessment
- ☑ Hunting and culling (diurnal and nocturnal)
- ☑ Game counting and aerial census (helicopter and fixed wing)
- Determination of sex ratios, age ratios and cropping rates
- ☑ Global Positioning System usage and GIS
- ☑ Aerial game darting; mark and recapture programmes
- Radio tracking (capture, fitting of equipment and tracking)
- ☑ Biological data collection
- Necropsies
- ✓ Anti-poaching
- ☑ Field habituation for film and documentary purposes
- ✓ Human-Wildlife interaction/situations
- ☑ Wildlife photography
- ☑ Wildlife journalism

### **CURRENT PROJECTS**

- ☑ Black-footed Cat research including MTech dissertation
- ☑ African White-backed Vulture ringing programme
- ✓ Monopeltis DNA and distribution
- Reptiles and Arachnids of the Northern Cape and surrounding districts
- ☑ Departmental outreach programmes
- ✓ Various EIA projects

### LOCAL REFERENCES

Mr L. Jacobson (Ass. Director/Personnel Manager)

McGregor Museum, Kimberley

Contact Number: +27 (0) 53 - 839 2703

Dr C. Anderson (Past Zoologist), Ecologist, De Beers Ecology Division, Kimberley

Contact Number: +27 (0) 82 788 7759

delimient beeftwebendereldsect den versom
essociantes constructives de la constructive de la
an see an and disray? And trea sussission de see
debarante de se de tablécia de la constitución de l
e tri emiskotské gestálnehotretil ma ka ali
mone and was medical backers and the modern and the second
ensi ze esiketii kataintak toi kusentasiinte
inicitation des des antitant sealerable chees
handendelselessisionischen Stadiobeteniese
en ej sonstean dús a kiem venet emissionis de auto im-
A libra sa santana asans badalari ingrass
misservices defends supility stability a design
And de la citation de transfer de faction en se de commune
odenicona a centra esta belicio remonitoren bebe
d wysieles sin meistelansk kriteriele som wien
donisis tendove elektrekile et keniskelek
end hands de de ender de
ustramosparote de de sere constituira astendo
missi entri de de Verberta de compatente entramente
него негозан курсуннун принце карсадовского
abblebensk

## **Curriculum Vitae**

# **MARIUS VAN BILJON**



Nationality: South African Date of birth: 30 March 1964

Physical AddressPostal Address14 Wildebees StreetPO Box 2635Rant en DalNoordheuwel x 4Krugersdorp1756South AfricaSouth Africa

Cell: +27 (79) 741 9595

Email: marius.vanbiljon@yahoo.com

### **OVERVIEW**

Marius is a hydrogeologist with 23 years experience in the mining, industrial, waste and environmental disciplines. His area of expertise includes mine water management, in particular deep underground mining environments. Duties included underground drilling, water sealing, pre-cementation, in-situ permeability testing and the development of dewatering programmes. Non-mining experience included waste site characterization, chemical and petrochemical contamination, water supply, environmental auditing and environmental impact assessment.

### Relevant project experience includes:

- Underground Mine Dewatering. Marius has extensive experience in the development of underground mine dewatering systems, in particular the deep gold mines of South Africa. Generally the underground management of extraneous water includes a combination of water sealing and dewatering.
- Opencast Mine Dewatering. Marius has been involved in the design of several dewatering networks for opencast operations. These studies included all aspects such as geophysical studies, drilling, aquifer testing conceptual and numerical modelling.
- Shaft Pre-Cementation. Marius has been responsible for pre-cementation prior to shaft sinking
  at several gold and platinum mines in South Africa. These included conceptual design and
  supervision of grouting contractors.
- Mine Closure. Marius developed flooding models for defunct gold mines in South Africa to allow for the establishment of water management plans and treatment plants prior to the decanting of acid mine water into the environment.
- Environmental Impact Assessments. Marius has managed the hydrogeological studies that forms part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process for several greenfields projects. These included mining, industrial and landfill sites.
- Site Selection. Marius has identified and assessed sites from a hydrogeological point of view for the disposal of mine tailings and landfill sites. The assessments included all aspects such as desktop review, geological mapping, geophysical studies, drilling and aquifer testing, conceptual

- and numerical modelling. In the majority of these sites a background water quality and groundwater monitoring network was established.
- Groundwater Remediation: Marius has been involved with the implementation of groundwater remediation systems at industrial and mine sites. He has also managed the ongoing monitoring at selected sites.
- Water Resource Estimation. Marius has been involved in all aspects of groundwater resource
  assessment from field testing to predictive modelling. Clients included housing developers, golf
  estate developers and mines.

### PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

### September 2010 - Present

# Marius van Biljon Groundwater Consulting (Principal Hydrogeologist)

- Geohydrological consultant in gold, platinum and coal mining, environmental and waste management and industrial engineering.
- Services include the following:
  - Development of open cast and deep level water management systems.
  - Mine dewatering and deep level grouting.
  - o Permeability testing of in-situ rock in underground workings.
  - Assessments for current and potential impacts of mining, waste and industrial projects on the groundwater quality and borehole yields.
  - Water supply projects and aquifer testing.
  - Drilling supervision and management.
  - Groundwater monitoring.
  - o Groundwater modeling.
  - Environmental impact assessments.
  - o Mine closure.

# August 2009 - September 2010 Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd (Midrand)

### (Senior Geohydrologist)

- International earth science consultants to the mining industry, environmental and waste management and industrial engineering.
- Services include the following:
- Development of open cast and underground water management systems.
- o Mine dewatering.
- Assessments for current and potential impacts of mining, waste and industrial projects on the groundwater quality and borehole yields.
- Water supply projects and aquifer testing.
- Drilling supervision and management.
- Groundwater monitoring.
- Groundwater modeling.
- Mine closure.
- Consultation with authorities.

# June 2008 – July 2009 Golder Associates Australia (Pty) Ltd (Perth) (Senior Geohydrologist)

 International earth science consultants to the mining industry, environmental and waste management and industrial engineering.

		торизорниция комперенова в в предоставления в предоставле

- Services include the following:
  - Development of open cast and underground water management systems.
  - Mine dewatering.
  - Assessments for current and potential impacts of mining, waste and industrial projects on the groundwater quality and borehole yields.
  - o Water supply projects and aquifer testing.
  - Drilling supervision and management.
  - o Groundwater monitoring.
  - o Groundwater modeling.
  - Mine closure.
  - Consultation with authorities.

# July 2002 – June 2008 Rison Groundwater Consulting (Principal Geohydrologist)

- Geohydrological consultant in gold, platinum and coal mining, environmental and waste management and industrial engineering.
- Services include the following:
  - Development of open cast and deep level water management systems.
  - o Mine dewatering and deep level grouting.
  - o Permeability testing of in-situ rock in underground workings.
  - Assessments for current and potential impacts of mining, waste and industrial projects on the groundwater quality and borehole yields.
  - Water supply projects and aquifer testing.
  - o Drilling supervision and management.
  - o Groundwater monitoring.
  - Groundwater modeling.
  - o Environmental impact assessments.
  - o Mine closure.

# Sep 1999 – Jul 2002

# Rison Consulting (Pty) Ltd

# (Technical Director)

- Geohydrological consultants in gold, platinum and coal mining, environmental and waste management and industrial engineering.
- Services included the following:
  - Development of open cast and deep level water management systems.
  - o Mine dewatering and deep level grouting.
  - Assessments for current and potential impacts of mining, waste and industrial projects on the groundwater quality and borehole yields.
  - o Water supply projects and aquifer testing.
  - o Drilling supervision and management.
  - o Environmental impact assessments.
  - Groundwater monitoring.
  - o Groundwater modeling.

# Sep 1995 – Aug 1999 Johannesburg Consolidated Investments Limited (JCI) (Group Geohydrologist)

- JCI is an international mining and investment company and at the time owned several gold, platinum, coal and base metal mines as well as several metallurgical plants. I was responsible for all groundwater related issues at the JCI Group companies. These included the following:
  - Development and implementation mine dewatering and water management systems.
  - Groundwater monitoring and compliance to legislation at all waste disposal facilities.
  - Mine closure and water management after closure.
  - Environmental impact assessments.
  - o Groundwater monitoring.

### Sep 1992 - Sep 1995 HJ Joel Gold Mine

### (Assistant Chief Geologist)

- HJ Joel Gold Mine is a JCI owned company.
- Responsible for the management of the mine geology department.
- Ore reserve calculations and mine planning.
- Responsible for the design and implementation of a deep mine dewatering program.
- Responsible for the design and implementation of a pre-grouting program for the development of a new shaft system.
- Responsible for the management of drilling and grouting contractors.

### Feb 1991 - Sep 1992 JCI Services (Pty) Ltd

# (Senior Exploration Geologist - Gold)

 Management of gold exploration projects and research into the deposition of gold deposits in the Free State Gold Fields, South Africa.

### May 1990 - Feb 1991

# 1 Western Areas Gold Mining Ltd

### (Senior Mine Geologist)

• Management of underground gold mining section, underground mapping, drilling and data interpretation.

# Dec 1987 – May 1990 Western Areas Gold Mining Ltd

# (Mine Geologist)

 Management of underground gold mining section, underground mapping, drilling and data interpretation.

### Jan 1986 - Dec 1987

### South African Defense Force

Military Service.

### **EXPERTISE**

Management of geohydrological investigations, specifically related to mining.

etionilistika kennakarinistalinasi jakopaistenistalistaksi tahanasi seleperinistenistenistenistenistenistenist
evienal deri til andrabatik veriat etniv greversa greg a gette
statement in the advicement of the statement
er Franche (d)ndepha hada a say-phonepha filmenja ddo
Power register of the state of
terippi Princia es conjuntos estructuras estructuras es estructuras es estructuras estructuras estructuras est
and the seal All sempendations as some restricted the section
er en distanció españa para para para para para para para
asijas pangameriikkonosa panerijapanijap
ele veze dates desendente disculadadisci acque
Bouling and Second Competition of Artistic section
Bull to the control of the control o
de se primeiro de distancia de desenvolución de se de se de desenvolución de desenvo
onoteili e fenontosimmi transsi astalaina
ANNICA STATEMENT SANDON STATEMENT SANDON SAN

### **EDUCATION**

1982 – 1984 Rand Afrikaans University, South Africa (now University of Johannesburg)

BSc degree in Earth Sciences (Majors: Geology and Geography)

1985 Rand Afrikaans University, South Africa (now University of Johannesburg)

BSc Honors degree in Geology

1994 - 1995 University of the Free State

MSc (Cum Laude) degree in Geohydrology

**PUBLICATIONS** Pulles W; Banister S; van Biljon M. (2005) Development of appropriate procedures towards and after closure of underground gold mines from a water management perspective. Water Research Commission Report No. 1215/1/05.

### PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

Member of the Geological Society of South Africa
Member of Groundwater Division of the Geological Society

### **SOFTWARE CAPABILITIES**

Microsoft Word, Excel, Surfer, ENTEC, ARCVIEW and various specialized geohydrological data acquisition and processing software.



### **CURRICULUM VITAE**

10 February 2010

## **JOHN GLENDINNING**

glendinning\_cv\_february\_2010.doc



Profession Environmental Geochemist

Date of Birth 12 March 1974

Position in firm Technical Director

Years with the firm

12 Years

Nationality South African

Education / Qualifications Senior Certificate 1991

B.Sc. at Rhodes University (Grahamstown) (1995)

B.Sc. Hons (Geology) at Rhodes University (Grahamstown) (1996)

M.Sc. Environmental Geochemistry at the University of Cape Town (1997)

Languages English, Afrikaans

**Employers** 

1997 – 2002 Jones & Wagener (Scientist)

2003 – 2007 Jones & Wagener (Associate)

2008 – Jones & Wagener (Technical Director)

# Areas of Expertise

### Contaminated land assessment

Expertise obtained from assessments on contaminated mining, industrial, petrochemical, radioactive and waste disposal sites. Includes soil, surface water and groundwater contamination assessments, and assessing the need for remediation.

Treatment and mitigation options have been evaluated and implemented on a range of sites.

### **Professional Affiliations**

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (400059/02)

South African Institute for Engineering and Environmental Geologists (05/216)

JONES & WAGENER (PTY) LTD REG NO. 1993/02655/07 VAT No. 4410136685

DIRECTORS: PW Day (Chairman) PrEng MSc(Eng) FSAICE D Brink (CEO) PrEng Hons BEng FSAICE PG Gage PrEng CEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE AlStructE JP van der Berg PrEng PhD MEng MSAICE TT Goba PrEng MEng FSAICE GR Wardle (Alternate) PrEng MSc(Eng) FSAICE TECHNICAL DIRECTORS: JA Kempe PrEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE AlStructE CG Waygood PrEng BSc(Eng) MSAICE JR Shamrock PrEng MSc(Eng) MSAICE MSC(Eng) MSAICE DC Rowe PrEng BSc(Eng) MSAICE

ASSOCIATES: BR Antrobus PrSciNata BS(Hons) MSAICE MY Palmer MSc(Eng) AMSAICE AJ Bain BEng AMSAICE HR Aschenborn PrEng Hons Eng MSAICE PJJ Smit Hons BEng AMSAICE

R Puchner PrSciNat MSc(Geoi) MSAIEG MAEG TG Ie Roux PrEng MEng MSAICE

CONSULTANTS: W Ellis PrEng CEng MIStructE

FINANCIAL MANAGER: HC Neveling BCom MBL

Member of Consulting Engineers South Africa

John Glendinning

### Page 2 of 4

### Relevant Experience

### Contaminated Land Investigation at Pesticide Production Facilities

Investigation of various pesticide contaminated areas (including arsenic) at the Dow Agrosciences Canelands Factory Site. Remedial options were investigated and implemented – Canelands, Natal – Dow Agrosciences – 2005 to 2008.

Investigation of various contaminated areas (including mercury) at the NCP Chlorchem Factory Site. A range of remedial options were investigated – Chlorchem – NCP Chlorchem – 2005 to 2008.

Investigation of various pesticide contaminated areas at the Dow Agrosciences Berlin Factory Site – Berlin Eastern Cape – Dow Agrosciences – 2006.

Assessment of contamination at an agricultural chemical formulation plant – Bon Accord – Union Carbide South Africa – 2003.

### Contaminated Land Investigations at Cyanide / Carbide Production Facilities

Geohydrological investigation at the Calcium Carbide Tailings Dam at the Karbochem Newcastle Factory Site – Newcastle – Karbochem Newcastle – 2004 to 2008.

Investigation into levels of cyanide contamination at the DOW Newcastle Factory Site – Newcastle – DOW Newcastle – 2001.

Investigation of cyanide contamination at the Klipspruit Calcium Cyanide Factory Site. Remedial options were investigated and implemented – Johannesburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2001 to 2008.

### Contaminated Land Investigations involving the Petrochemical Industry

Assessment of diesel contamination as a result of tank leakage – Bon Accord – Union Carbide South Africa – 2006.

Geohydrological investigation at the proposed land farm area and delineation of the extent of contamination within the Tank Farm at the Natref Refinery – Sasolburg – Natref – 1999 and 2002.

Investigation of baseline contamination on the reclaimed portion of the Luanda Oil Service Centre – Luanda, Angola – Sonils LDA – 2002.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at the Sasol One Factory Site in Sasolburg. The study included a groundwater modelling exercise and an evaluation of human health. Remedial options were also evaluated – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2007 to 2008.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at Halvepan in Secunda. The study included a groundwater modelling exercise and an evaluation of human health. Remedial options were also evaluated — Secunda — Sasol Chemical Industries — 2007 to 2008.

### Contaminated Land Investigations involving the Steel Industry

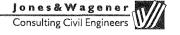
Geohydrological investigation at the McKinnon Forge Factory Site – Vereeniging – Scaw Metals – 2005.

 $\label{lem:condition} Geohydrological\ investigation\ at\ Iscor's\ Dunswart\ Factory\ Site-Gauteng-Iscor-2004.$ 

Investigation into the fate of contaminants from various production plants and waste dumps at the Iscor Steel Works in Vereeniging. The study included a groundwater modeling exercise and detailed human health risk assessment – Vereeniging – Iscor Vereeniging – 2001.

### Contaminated Land Investigations involving the Fertiliser Industry

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at the Venco Park Factory Site in Sasolburg. The study included a groundwater modelling exercise and an evaluation of human health. Remedial options were also evaluated – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2007.



# Page 3 of 4 John Glendinning

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at the Sasol Nitro Bunsen Street Factory Site in Sasolburg, with the subsequent investigation into the effectiveness of nitrate biodegradation in groundwater - Sasolburg - Sasol Nitro - 2005 to 2008.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contaminants within the Driefontein Farm, Sasolburg. The study included a groundwater modelling exercise and detailed human health risk assessment. Remedial measures were evaluated and implemented – Sasolburg – Omnia Fertilisers, Karbochem Sasolburg and Sasol Chemical Industries – 2004.

Investigation into levels of nitrate contamination on the western side of Sasol Factory in Sasolburg – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2002 to 2004.

#### Contaminated Land Investigations involving Miscellaneous Industrial Sites

Delineation, quantification and classification of buried waste material at the Karbochem Factory Site. Remedial options were also investigated – Sasolburg – Karbochem Sasolburg – 2006.

Assessment of the extent of phthalate contamination at the Isegen Germiston Factory Site – Germiston – Isegen Germiston – 2006.

Geohydrological investigation at the Karbochem Newcastle Factory Site – Newcastle – Karbochem Newcastle – 2006 to 2008.

Assessment of contamination at the Mancozeb and Devchem Plants within the Karbochem Sasolburg Complex – Sasolburg – Dow Agrosciences – 2003.

Investigation into levels of contamination at the Vinyl Compounders Factory – Jacobs, Durban – Sasol Polymers – 2001.

Investigation into levels of contamination at the Sasol Fibres Factory Site – Durban South – Sasol Fibres – 2003.

#### Contaminated Land Investigation at Mine Sites

Investigation of the geochemistry of a magnetite disposal area at an old Vanadium Mine near Bon Accord - Union Carbide South Africa - 2007.

Investigation into the fate of contaminants from various facilities at the Otjihase Copper Mine and Tsumeb Smelter Complex – Namibia – Ongopolo Mining Company – 2000.

Investigation into the impact of contaminants from various Tar Pit and Fertiliser waste facilities on the underground mine workings at the Sasol Waste Sites in Sasolburg. The study included a groundwater modelling exercise and detailed human health risk assessment. Remedial measures are in the process of being implemented – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2000 to 2006.

### Waste Disposal Facility Management

Implementation of groundwater remedial options at the Holfontein Waste Disposal Facility – Springs – EnviroServ – 2007 to 2008.

Evaluation of the effectiveness of implementing groundwater remedial options at the Holfontein Waste Disposal Facility – Springs – EnviroServ – 2005 to 2006.

Evaluation of monitoring results of leachate, leachate detection, sub-soil seepage, surface water and groundwater at the **Holfontein, Margolis, Nuffield, Rosslyn, Chloorkop, Midrand** - Gauteng - **Aloes** - Eastern Cape - **Vissershok, Bellville** - Western Cape - **Umlazi, Westville, Shongweni** - Kwazulu Natal - and **Movoco** - Mozambique - Waste Disposal Facilities between 2003 and 2008 - EnviroServ.

Review and upgrade of the groundwater monitoring network at the **Holfontein, Margolis, Nuffield, Rosslyn, Chloorkop, Midrand** - Gauteng - **Aloes** - Eastern Cape - **Vissershok** - Western Cape - **Umlazi, Westville, Shongweni** - Kwazulu Natal - and **Movoco** - Mozambique - Waste Disposal Facilities between 2003 and 2008 - EnviroServ.



John Glendinning

## On-going Water Quality Monitoring

Page 4 of 4

Evaluation of the change in water quality at the Clean-Tech Africa Berlin Factory Site between 2006 and 2008 – Clean-Tech Africa.

Evaluation of the change in water quality at the Everite Klip River Factory Site between 2003 and 2008 - Everite.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at ten of the Tshwane Municipality Metropolitan's waste water treatment works between 2007 and 2008 - Tshwane Municipality.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at the NCP Chlorchem Factory Site between 2004 and 2008 – Chlorchem - NCP Chlorchem.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at the Sasol Solvents Factory Site between 2003 and 2008 – Germiston – Sasol Solvents.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at the Klipspruit Calcium Cyanide Factory in Johannesburg between 2000 and 2008 – Germiston – Sasol Polymers.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at the Devchem Plant within the Karbochem Sasolburg Complex between 2003 and 2008 – Sasolburg – Dow Agrosciences.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at the Union Carbide Bon Accord site between 2003 and 2007. Union Carbide South Africa.

Evaluation in the change in water quality at the Isegen Factory Site between 2002 and 2007– Germiston – Isegen Germiston.

(projects prior to 2001 are available on request)

## Declaration

I confirm that the above CV is an accurate description of my experience and qualifications and that, at the time of signature, I am available and willing to serve in the position indicated for me in the Proposal, for the duration and at the locations indicated therein.

John John	10 February 2010
Signature of Staff Member	Date

### **CURRICULUM VITAE** Johan Abraham van Schalkwyk

#### PERSONAL PARTICULARS

Date of birth: 14 April 1952 Identity number:520414 5099 08 4

Marital status: Married; one daughter

South African

Nationality:

#### **CURRENT POSITION**

Head of Research: National Cultural History Museum.

#### **CURRENT ADDRESS**

Work:

P O Box 28088, Sunnyside, 0132

Tel: (012) 324 6082; Fax: (012) 328 5173; E-mail: johnny@nfi.museum

62 Coetzer Ave, Monument Park, Pretoria, 0181

Tel/Fax: 086 611 3902; 076 790 6777; E-mail: jvschalkwyk@mweb.co.za

### **ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS**

BA. - 1976 (UP)

BA. (Hons.) Archaeology - 1978 - (with distinction) (UP)

Post Graduate Diploma in Museum Science - 1979 (UP)

BA. (Hons.) Anthropology - 1981 - (with distinction) (UP) MA. Anthropology – 1985 (UP)

D. Litt et Phil (Anthropology) – 1996 (UNISA)

### NON ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

12th HSRC-School in Research Methodology - July 1990 Dept. of Education and Training Management Course - June 1992 Social Assessment Professional Development Course - 1994 Integrated Environmental Management Course, UCT - 1994

### EMPLOYMENT RECORD

1978 - present: National Cultural History Museum, Pretoria 1976 - 1977: Archaeology Department, University of Pretoria

### PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

- 1992 present: Senior researcher: Head of Department of Research. Manage an average of seven researchers in this department and supervise them in their various research projects. Did various projects relating to Anthropology and Archaeology in Limpopo Province, Mpumalanga, North West Province and Gauteng.
- 1978 1991: Curator of the Anthropological Department of the Museum. Carried out extensive fieldwork in both anthropology and archaeology
- 1976 1977: Assistant researcher responsible for excavations at various sites in Limpopo Province and Mpumalanga.
- · Curated various exhibitions at different museums. Topics range from ceramics, beadwork and woodcraft to Iron Age archaeology.
- Have done extensive work in the field of heritage impact assessments in Limpopo Province, Gauteng, Mpumalanga, North West Province, KwaZulu-Natal, Western Province, Eastern Province, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.
- Did a number of projects regarding the development of arts and crafts and community tourism - Tlokwa, Hananwa, Swazi.

# PROFESSIONAL ACCREDITATION

Association for Southern African Professional Archaeologist: Principal Investigator for Iron Age, Colonial Period and Industrial Heritage. Membership no.: 164.

#### **MEMBERSHIPS**

Member, Association for Southern African Professional Archaeologists

Member, Anthropology Southern Africa

Member, African Studies Association, Smithsonian Institute, Washington

# **PUBLICATIONS**

Published more than fifty papers on topics relating to anthropology, archaeology, history and impact assessment in various scientific journals - a complete list can be supplied on request.

### HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Did more than 900 impact assessments (archaeological, anthropological and social) for various departments and companies in southern Africa. Projects include roads, pipelines, power lines, power stations, dams, mining, water purification works, historical landscapes, refuse dumps and urban developments. These projects include scoping reports, Phase 1 heritage impact assessments and Phase 2 mitigation projects.

# NICOLETTE KRAUSE - CURRICULUM VITAE

Nicolette Krause has five years of experience in air quality impact assessment and management. She is an employee of Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd and is involved in the compilation of emission inventories, air pollution mitigation and management, and air pollution impact work. Airshed Planning Professionals is affiliated with Francois Malherbe Acoustic Consulting cc and in assisting with numerous projects she has gained experience in environmental noise measurement, modelling and assessment. Nicolette is in the process of completing a part-time honours degree in Mechanical Engineering at the University of Pretoria specialising in fluid mechanics, vibration and noise and tribology.

# 1. LANGUAGE CAPABILITIES

Fluent in English and Afrikaans

### 2. CURRENT AFFILIATION

Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd & Francois Malherbe Acoustic Consulting cc (January 2006 to present). Task related experience include:

- Air Quality:
  - Emissions inventory compilation
  - Meteorological data processing and preparation
  - Dispersion model preparation
  - Impact and compliance assessment
  - Air quality and dust management plan preparation
  - Report writing
- Noise:
  - Ambient noise measurement and analysis
  - Noise inventory compilation
  - Noise propagation model preparation
  - Impact and compliance assessment

### 3. MEMBERSHIPS

- South African Acoustic Institute (SAAI), 2006 to present
- National Association for Clean Air (NACA), 2006 to present

# 4. ACADEMIC QUALITIFICATIONS

- BEng: (Mechanical Engineering), 2005, University of Pretoria
- Currently enrolled for BEng (Hons): (Mechanical Engineering) 2007, *University of Pretoria*; Subjects:
  - Advance Heat and Mass Transfer
  - Advanced Fluid Mechanics
  - Numerical Thermo-flow
  - Advanced Vibration
  - Tribology

# 4. COURSES COMPLETED AND CONFERENCES ATTENDED

- Course: Air Quality Management. Presented by the University of Johannesburg (March 2006)
- Course: AERMET/AERMAP/AERMOD Dispersion Model. Presented by the University of Johannesburg (March 2010)
- Conference: NACA (October 2007), Attended and presented a paper
- Conference: NACA (October 2008), Attended and presented a paper

# **5. PREVIOUS TECHNICAL EXPERIENCE**

- 2003 Industrial Training at Transwerk (Investigating the effect of the surface roughness of train wheel axles on bearing press fits).
- 2004 Industrial Training Khulanawe Construction (Investigating the possibilities of designing improved petrochemical pumps including a detailed study of patent rights and registration).
- 2005 Final Year Design: Wheelchair access system for Minibuses.
- 2005 Final Year Thesis: Vibration based acceptance tests for production line units.

# 5. EXPERIENCE WITH REGARDS TO AIR QUALITY AND NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENTS

- Models applied to date include:
  - CONCAWE (noise propagation model);
  - ADDAS (wind erosion emission model);
  - HIPPO/WRPLOT (wind & pollution rose generation);
  - METREADER (preparing meteorological data for dispersion models);
  - ISCST3 (air dispersion model);
  - ADMS (air dispersion model);
  - AERMOD/AERMET (air dispersion model);
  - CALMET/CALPUFF Suite (air dispersion model);
  - GASSIM (landfill emission estimation model); and
  - WATER9 (waste water treatment plant emission estimation model)
- Industry sectors in which experience have been gained with specific reference to air quality:
  - Iron and steel industry
  - Ferroalloy industry
  - Waste water treatment works
  - General and hazardous waste disposal facilities
  - Opencast and underground mining (coal, chrome, manganese, uranium)
  - Pulp and paper industries
  - Power generation industry
- Industry sectors in which experience have been gained with specific reference to noise:
  - Mining
  - Ferroalloy industry
  - Renewable energy sector (wind and solar energy)
  - Transport and logistics sector

	and an extended by the control of th

METAGO4Good (Pty) Ltd January 11

# GERRIE MULLER CURRICULUM VITAE

PROFESSIONAL
QUALIFICATIONS
PROFESSIONAL
REGISTRATIONS

B Admin (Development Economics) and MBA (Univ Stellenbosch)

FESSIONAL Institute of Management Consultants SA

EMPLOYMENT 2007-

Director Metago4Good

RECORD 2000 - 2006 Partner/Corporate Consultant, SRK Consulting
1996 - 2000 Owner Manager, RDC Prescient Consulting
1995 - 1996 Investec Merchant Bank. Financial Consultant.

1990 – 1995 Deloitte Management Consultants Principal Management Consultant.
 1986 – 1990 Small Business Development Corporation. Senior Business Adviser.

#### SPECIALISATION

- · Socio-Economic Baseline And Impact Assessments;
- Social And Labour Plans
- Local Economic Development
- Corporate Sustainability Strategy And Organisational Development
- Social Entrepreneurship Implementation

# RELEVANT PROJECT EXPERIENCE

#### Sustainability Consulting

- Gerrie has undertaken extensive socio-economic impact assessments for regional
  economies (Lesotho and Eastern Cape) and a large number of mines with a view to
  determine the best economic development strategy for their local areas. His work
  focuses on all the sustainable development aspects in the social and economic
  spheres. Gerrie is particularly strong on quantitative and economic analysis of socioeconomic impacts.
- 2. Social and Labour Plans for nine mining companies in last two years as part of their mining license application.
- Compiling two GRI Sustainability Reports, one for First Quantum Minerals (Toronto and London Listed Company) and the other for UMK, a private mine owned by Chancellor House and Renova Resources.
- Assisting Nedbank Capital in the implementation of their Green Mining Award competition where he directs the project origination efforts for the competition.

#### Strategy Development

Gerrie has developed corporate strategies for some of the largest companies in South Africa, being Nedbank Capital, Metorex, Bell Equipment, Frame Textiles, Dunlop and Natal Blood Transfusion Services. In addition to this, he has undertaken and continues to undertake strategy development for a large range of mid-tier and growing businesses. Gerrie has also translated his strategy development skills into Corporate Sustainability Strategies and organisational development, having developed the sustainable development strategies and systems implementation for significant clients.



•	



# PERSONNEL PROFILE

## IAN PETER CONNIE JONES



WORK EXPERIENCE

2005 - Present Earth Science Solutions (Pty) Ltd Nelspruit, South Africa - Director

1997 – 2005 Groundwater Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd Nelspruit, South Africa – Director

> 1983 – 1997 <u>Aerial Agricultural Services cc.</u> Barberton, South Africa Managing Partner and Sole Member

> > 1982 – 1983 Anglovaal Exploration Barberton, South Africa Exploration Geologist.

1981 - 1982 African Selection Trust Exploration Exploration Geologist.

> 1979 – 1981 Anglovaal Exploration Upington, South Africa Exploration Geologist.

> > **EDUCATION**

B.Sc. Geology Natal University, Durban Natal, SA

## REGISTRATIONS

Pr.Sci.Nat (Earth Sciences) 400040/08

EAP Certified

Member Geological Society of South Africa (GSSA)

> Member Barberton GeolSoc

> > Member SSSSA

> > Member

# Director

lan Jones has been involved with a wide range of earth science related projects, ranging from specialist aspects of exploration geology, to varying aspects of pedological and environmental sciences, including specialized aspects of groundwater and hydrogeological assessments, and has a wealth of experience spanning the Mining, Agricultural (including Forestry) and Industrial fields.

Having worked in South and Southern Africa for the past 33 years, Ian has developed a large amount of experience, most of which is related to the investigation and evaluation of the impacts of development on the environment (soil and water)

Examples of expertise are:

# Environmental Monitoring and Hydrogeological evaluation for a variety of Mining and Industrial Developments

A number of Environmental Impact Assessments and water related studies have been undertaken as part of the mine/industries ongoing development and expansion, with the companies direct input to the monitoring of the hydrogeological and hydrology of the client.

The director of ESS has been directly responsible for the monthly and yearly water monitoring of these sites, and has undertaken the baseline EIA's for the development or expansion to the related activities. Specialist assessments of the hydrogeological modelling and geotechnical studies, as well as baseline studies of the soils (Pedology), land capability and land use are included as part of the overall Integrated Waste Management Studies.

# Pedological Investigations - Both Reconnaissance & Detailed

Pedological and Hydrogeological investigations for Agricultural and Irrigation Studies. Investigation of the hydrogeological potential of an area and the evaluation of the soils for potential economic farming ventures within South Africa, Kenya, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Central African Republic, Tanzania, Zambia, Mozambique, Lesotho and Swaziland.

#### Contamination Studies

Investigations involving geophysics, drilling and sampling, for contamination of the groundwater and unsaturated zones around existing developments, and as baseline studies for proposed new developments.

# Environmental Investigations

Hydrogeological and pedological assessments of developments and operations to determine the potential environmental impacts, and the development of environmental management programmes.

*.	



# Groundwater Resource Development

Investigation and implementation of rural groundwater supply projects in South Africa, and Swaziland.

Design and supervision of the installation of systems for the abstraction of groundwater from alluvial aquifers by means of well points, and screen tube wells.

CONTINUE

# Regional Hydrogeological Investigation

Regional hydrogeological investigations involving reconnaissance investigations, geophysics, drilling and test pumping for the planning and development and utilization of regional groundwater resources in Southern Africa.

An example is the hydrogeological mapping in Lebowa, and KaNgwane, South Africa during 1995/96.

# Mining Related Geology

Geological investigations for coal, silver, base metals and gold (Greenstone and Sedimentary Placer) mineralisation, varying from baseline mineral exploration, exploration evaluation, and the assessment of geophysical data. In addition, we have also been involved in water supplies, groundwater impacts, environmental impact assessments and environmental management programmes for the mining industry.

#### Waste Disposal Investigations

Hydrogeological and pedological investigation for the identification of new waste sites, as well as the closure of existing solid waste disposal sites for municipalities and institutions in South Africa.

Groundwater monitoring and geophysical surveys for the mapping of contaminant plumes from municipal and mine disposal sites.

Hydrogeological investigations for the licensing of solid waste disposal sites – both general and hazardous disposal sites.

### African Experience

Ian has been involved in a variety of earth science related specialist studies spanning the Southern African continent. The experience ranges from soils and land capability studies for the Copper Mines in Zambia (Lumwana Copper Mines) and the southern DRC (Kinsevere), to specialist environmental, hydrogeological and pedological studies for the Platinum and Nickel prospects on the western shores of Lake Tanganyika, the Eastern Highlands of Tanzania and environmental and water studies for a Gold Mining Venture on the Great Lakes.

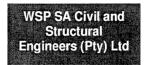
CONTINUE

Prospecting for Uranium in the central regions of Tanzania required detailed studies of the soils and land capability as part of the baseline assessment for EIA, and Ian has been involved in the pedological baseline assessment for two major Uranium projects being undertaken in the western central portion of Namibia. The soil and material assessment for the Letseng Diamond Mine rehabilitation plan is ongoing, with small scale soil assessments for the local farming communities being undertaken to assist with erosion control on the highly sensitive soils of the highlands kingdom.

lan was intricately involved in the hydrogeological evaluation and management of the Four Cities Water Supply Project in Mozambique as part of the French contribution to the rehabilitation program during 2001 – 2003, assessed the possibility of utilizing and implementing an RO Plant for the supply of fresh water to communities in the Seychelles in association with the French Government, and undertook the investigation of a conjunctive use scheme for groundwater and surface water use in the sugar industry in Swaziland and the DRC.

In addition, numerous agricultural projects were assessed to determine the characteristics of the soil and land capability under irrigation in Tanzania (Tanzania Planting Company) and Mauritius, were large areas of land have been assessed on behalf of the sugar industry and Pecan Nut Industry in the central and southern regions of Mozambique. Ian has also been involved in the assessment of irrigation projects in Sierra Leone and the DRC".





# Key Skills:

- Traffic Engineering
  Traffic Impact
- Assessments
  UrbanTransportation
  Infrastructure
  Design

# **CURRICULUM VITAE**

Strong, Roderick Arthur Glyn

Position:

Senior Engineer

#### Qualification:

Year	Institution	Qualification	
1984	University of Witwatersrand	M.Sc (Transportation Planning and Engineering)	
1968	University of Wales	B.Eng (Civil)	

# Membership:

Status	Organisation	Registration Number	Registration Date
Professional Engineer	Engineering Council of South Africa	790352	04/09/1979
Member	South African Institution of Civil Engineers	26856	10/08/1984

#### Strengths:

Rod Strong joined WSP Civil and Structural Engineers (Pty) Ltd in November 2005 as a Senior Engineer specialising in traffic engineering, traffic impact assessments and planning and design of urban transportation infrastructure. He is a civil engineer with 42 years of experience in consulting engineering and in national and local government service.

Previously he was with De Leuw Cather Engineers and Planners in Johannesburg whom he joined in May 1987 as an Associate, and became a Director in April 1992. He served for a number of years on the CUTA Ad Hoc Committee on Urban Geometrics from May 1987, and served on the CUTA Public Participation Task Group that produced UTG11. He has presented a number of papers and seminars on road geometric design, public participation and conflict management.

Prior to joining De Leuw Cather, Rod Strong spent 12 years with consultants managing a variety of road design and construction projects for the then Transvaal Roads Department, the Governments of Swaziland and Transkei and the Municipality of Sandton. Before this, he spent four years on the design and construction of major freeways for the British Department of Transport.

**Employment Record:** 

WSP SA Civil and Structural Engineers (Pty) Ltd Nov 2005 to date Senior Engineer

De Leuw Cather (Now WSP SA Civil and Structural Engineers(Pty) Ltd) May 1987 to Oct 2005 Director

#### Experience:

Date	Project	Client	Contract Value (SAR)
Mar 2007 to Mar 2007	Traffic Impact Assessment for Rezoning of Holdings 32 & 33 Beverley A.H.	Helga Schneider & Associates	
Nov 2005 to Oct 2007	Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Township, Eveleigh Ext. 36, Boksburg.	Eugene Marais Town Planners	



	d desagned to the forest many to the second
	, posteropation management
	Joseph Colorest
	Section of the Section of Section Sect
	, prendenaname, minima, minima
	processor
	disconnection,
	**************************************
	J

Date Project		Client	Contract Value (SAR)	
Nov 2005 to Jun 2006	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Industrial Township, Crown Ext 12.	I Prop Limited		
Dec 2005 to Apr 2006	Engineering Assistance to Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality Regarding Traffic Engineering and Transportation	Ekurhuleni Metro Municipality Northern Region		
Nov 2005 to Oct 2006	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Township, Eveleigh Ext 19.	Future Plan Urban Design & Planning Consultants Cc		
Nov 2005 to Oct 2007	Braamfontein Regeneration Project, Detail Design	Johannesburg Development Agency		
Jan 2006 to May 2006	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Tillbury Business Park, Phase 2.	XG Projects (Pty) Ltd		
Apr 2006 to Sep 2008	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Expansion of Little Falls Christian Centre.	Little Falls Christian Centre		
Feb 2006 to Dec 2006	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Closure of a Portion of Molecule Road, Vulcania.	Infraset		
Jan 2006 to May 2006	Traffic Impact Study for Honeydew Manor Extension 20.	Dandera Industries		
Jan 2006 to Feb 2006	St.Stithians School, Peter Place, Access Study	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers		
Nov 2006 to Apr 2007	Traffic Impact (Evaluation) Study for East Village, Sunward Park Security Access Restrictions.	East Village Residents Association		
Apr 2006 to Jul 2007	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Township Bardene Ext. 75.	Cloversgreen Investments (Pty) Ltd		
Mar 2006 to May 2008	Hughes Ext.46 Traffic Impact Study	View Point Developments Cc		
Apr 2006 to Sep 2006	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Pala Meetse Eco-Reserve, Limpopo Province.	Cymbian Enviro-Social Consulting Services Cc		
May 2006 to Apr 2008	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Metal Recovery and Slag Processing Plant at Samancor, Meyerton Works.	Alpa Environmental		
Aug 2006 to Feb 2008	Traffic Impact Statement for Proposed Township Goedeburg Ext. 28.	Dorsha Trading		
Oct 2006 to Feb 2007	Traffic Study for Rondebult Road and Trichardt Road Interchanges on the N17 Freeway.	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality		
Jan 2007 to Nov 2008	Traffic Impact Statement for Proposed Twentyfour Seven Church, North Riding.	Twentyfour Seven Church		
May 2007 to Aug 2007	Fairleads, Benoni, Traffic Impact Study for Security Access Control	Benoni Agricultural Estates Res.Association		
Feb 2007 to Nov 2008	Preliminary Design of New Access to Tiger Brands, Clayville	Geostrategies		
Apr 2007 to	Rosherville X16 and X17 Traffic	I Prop Limited		



		en felicinen selecci estratoren en seleccionen selecci
		resort eigen materiorateische materiorateische son
		k-a-At-Can ofer maniput list, dest inderstone symmetry
		HER PHYLOGOGISH COST MAN SHAPE AS A SHAPE A SHAPE AS A SHAPE A SHAPE AS A SHAPE A SHAPE AS A SHAPE AS A SHAPE A SHAPE AS A SHAPE AS A SHAPE A SHA
		ndening disk ne melleksisk kiris disk keleksisk kiris disk keleksisk kiris disk keleksisk kiris disk keleksisk
		adentide abschillion kiel da delewas 100 kala del
		General even confession of scanne (Stable Libertity
		ndinga pilikili baksa politarijuna am
		udy injerije wa arma nijezi ina azad ile sangagara di
		stacky and supplied to the following to this state of the
		wastri ni troon ni tracki manda manda man
		nadorina sa santoja na dilivita in indicenta sa na dilivita di sa di
		diran shurinii dan da
		at) johney breasség propagos praco assenciosas
		olija, ja virtii riintsi olistoida valiisia mulaitii suura
		edes idensected on them search experiments
		Popolation proper backing benedicing
		indiciolected and construction (see the construction) and construction (see the constr
		sine auramines (section) especiales de la constante de la cons
		odering denistracera diderita consequida e

Date	Project	Client	Contract Value (SAR)
Feb 2008	Impact Study		
Apr 2007 to Apr 2007	Traffic Impact Statement for Security Access Restrictions At Highway Gardens Ext. 1, Edenvale	Highway Gardens Residents Association	
Apr 2007 to Sep 2007	John Dube Village Traffic Impact Study	VIP Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
May 2007 to Sep 2008	Bartlett Ext. 96, Traffic Impact Study	Andbuy Investments 111 (Pty) Ltd	
Apr 2007 to Feb 2008	Edenglen Ext. 47 - Erf 1525 - Traffic Impact Study	Checeley Investments Cc	
Jun 2007 to Sep 2007	New Multichoice Customer Care Building : Traffic Impact & Access Study	NMS Communications (Pty) Ltd	
Jun 2007 to Sep 2007	Meadowbrook Close Security Enclosure, Traffic Impact Study	Meadowbrook Close Residents Association	
Jun 2007 to Sep 2007	Sunair Park Ext. 16 Traffic Impact Study	JTJ Projects Cc	
Jun 2007 to Dec 2007	Maponya Mall Traffic Signal Detail Design	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers	
Jul 2007 to Nov 2007	Newmarket AH No.44 Traffic Impact Study	A Smart Storage Cc	
Jul 2007 to Feb 2008	Paulshof Ext. 66 Traffic Impact Study	Tyris Realty (Pty) Ltd	
Sep 2007 to Dec 2007	Design of Traffic signals for Mattafin Precinct Road Access System for 2010 World Cup Stadium in Nelspruit, Mpumalanga	Mbombela Local Municipality	
Sep 2007 to Dec 2007	Erf 776 Bryanston Traffic Impact Study	Dr Klaus Doring	
Nov 2007 to Dec 2007	Morehill Ext. 2, Traffic Impact Statement for Renewal of Access Control Measures	Personal Home Security (E.Rand)(Pty) Ltd	
Oct 2007 to Apr 2008	Traffic Impact Study for Premier Hotel Houghton Estate	NV Properties (Pty) Ltd	
Nov 2007 to Jul 2008	Traffic Impact Study for Expansion of New Clydesdale Coal Mine, Mpumalanga	Synergistics Environmental Services	
Dec 2007 to Apr 2008	Traffic Signal Design In Douglasdale Ext.91	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers	
Dec 2007 to Apr 2008	Country Club Estates, Johannesburg - Traffic Signal Design	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers	
Jan 2008 to Apr 2008	Indigo Place, Kew, Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Townhouse Development	True North Developments (Pty) Ltd	
Jan 2008 to Feb 2008	Pomona Ext. 78, Sec.7 Report to Gautrans and Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Warehouse Development	True North Developments (Pty) Ltd	
Jan 2008 to Feb 2008	58 Oxford Road Traffic Impact Assessment for proposed Townhouse Development	Sumali Investments 101 (Pty) Ltd	



		rykonindersten special se senick special sederate
		от жазарын адарын жазарын байра
		energia per anno meni deceni
		on maintenant market provinces and a second
		протоку структи под предоставной предоставной под предоставной под предоставной под
		приниментальный приниментальны
		A CONTRACTOR AND A CONT
		op de construir de
		episas mine indicate propries
		en e
		определения мененения
		A SECURITY OF THE PROPERTY OF
		Accommon processing control of the c
		энение развинаруй перенция
		на изгология же изгология
		a become and the second control of the secon
		одонального выполнений выстители выполнений выполнений выполнений выполнений выполнений выстители выполнений выполнений выполнений выполнений выполнений в
		волити подражений рединентальной полительной полительн

Date	Project	Client	Contract Value (SAR)
Feb 2008 to Apr 2008	Crown Ext.6 Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Industrial Township	Sumali Investments 101 (Pty) Ltd	
Feb 2008 to Apr 2008	Ormonde Ext.49, Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Industrial Township	I Prop Limited	
Feb 2008 to May 2008	Goedeberg Ext.37, Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Residential Township	Mrs. H Van Der Westhuizen	
Feb 2008 to Jan 2009	Rezoning Erf 126, Eastgate Extension 3, Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Rezoning of Industrial Property	Industrial Machinery Supplies (Pty) Ltd	
Mar 2008 to May 2008	Traffic Impact Assessment for Multichoice Campus, Ferndale	NMS Communications (Pty) Ltd	
Oct 2007 to Present	Traffic Impact Assessment for Proposed Metalloys & Alloystream Manganese Plants, Meyerton	Terra Pacis Enviro- Social Consulting Services Cc	
Aug 2008 to Dec 2008	Oakdene Portions 1,2,3 & Remainder of Erf 16 Traffic Impact Assessment for Access to Motor Dealership	Southern Motors (Pty) Ltd	
Jul 2008 to Oct 2008	Stoneridge - Traffic Signal Design	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers	
Jul 2008 to Oct 2008	Broadacres and William Nicol Drive- Traffic Signal Design	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers	
Aug 2008 to Jan 2009	Valkhoogte Ext. 4 and 13 Traffic Impact Study	Mr. Hercules Lazarides	
Jul 2008 to Nov 2008	Mamatwan Mine Sinter Plant, Northern Cape - Traffic Impact Study	Cymbian Enviro-Social Consulting Services Cc	
Aug 2008 to Oct 2008	Erf 119 Edenburg Traffic Impact Sudy	Blue Beacon Investments 170 (Pty) Ltd	
Jan 2009 to Mar 2009	Crystal Park Ext. 48 Traffic Impact Assessment	Mr. B Collings	
Sep 2008 to Dec 2008	Sharon Park Ext. 2 Traffic Impact Study	Revo Development	
Sep 2008 to Oct 2008	Parktown Erf 917 Traffic Impact Study	Laetma Props 16 (Pty) Ltd	
Sep 2008 to Oct 2008	Rosebank Erf 205, Ptn 1 - Traffic Impact Statement	West Ferry 26 (Pty) Ltd	
Sep 2008 to Oct 2008	Parkwood 360/361 Traffic Impact Statement	Arta Projects Cc	
Sep 2008 to Feb 2009	Indaba Lodge Traffic Impact Study for new hotel	Sandton Indaba Pty	
Oct 2008 to Oct 2008	Hughes Ext. 68 Traffic Impact Study	M & F Giuricich Developments (Pty) Ltd	
Oct 2008 to Jan 2009	Risidale Traffic Impact Study	JAC Property Group	
Oct 2008 to Dec 2008	Eastleigh Ridge Security Enclosure - Traffic Impact Study	Eastleigh Ridge Residents Association	



		E o desta sersone concepto Principal enventingo de del
		YDAN KAPADE GA GORG ARROLD AND AND A FLATER
		es prija, me a participi prija p
		волін Настанан проставаться на перестава
		ān vikiranii kārviniskieteris kiravāsiiras
		mary desirent partity desirent des sections de sections de section
		ентер студ портамор ванимормательнай
		jiha fina i ny toko jekuluje objectora esia kwa
		ерійска опалугар петегонінего петана
		or social control of the control of
		And the first of the second se
		e soje a rosa este sie de se considera de la secución de la secuci
		entines en
		residence de la companya del companya del companya de la companya
		esteres forest folgosias handes descryptions es especiales
		distribute de protecto de establicación velícia de de
		desti enterculcentententententententente
		OR BLUCK REGISTED REPORTER THE STATE OF THE
		to hind to accovariate de sous tricus de genes
		to microscope property first and

Date	Project	Client	Contract Value (SAR)
Oct 2008 to Dec 2008	Bryanston Erven 2154 & 2155 - Traffic Impact Study	Riverclub 32 (Pty) Ltd	
Oct 2008 to Feb 2009	Edenburg Portions 22 & 23 - Erf 252 - Traffic Impact Study	King Trade Investments 1001 (Pty) Ltd	
Nov 2008 to Jan 2009	Prop.Sec.Access Restrictions, Glen Marais Traffic Impact Study	Oppivlei Residents Association	
Nov 2008 to Mar 2009	Erven 116,117,118; Ptn.1 of Erf 119, & Erf 120, Melrose, Traffic Impact Study	Microzone Trading 290 Cc	
Dec 2008 to Jan 2009	Remainder of the Farm Driefontein, Section 7 Report for Gautrans	Echo Lake Investment Cc	
Nov 2008 to Apr 2009	Grootvaly Portions 9,51,52,73, & 111, Sec.7 Report for Gautrans	Leon Bezuidenhout Town Planners	
Dec 2008 to Present	Traffic Signal Investigations.& Energy Efficiency of Traffic Signal Installations	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	
Feb 2009 to Mar 2009	Vulcania Ext.14 - Traffic Impact Study	Dalmar Beleggings (Pty) Ltd	
Mar 2009 to Apr 2009	Rezoning of Portion 74 of Erf 1, Lonehill, Traffic Impact Study	Crestcom Investments (Pty) Ltd	
May 2009 to May 2009	Public Transport Investigation for Green Star Building Rating, Nedbank Phase 2, Sandton	WSP Energy (Pty) Ltd	
Nov 2005 to Dec 2007	Fashion Square Johannesburg Detail Design	KYD Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
Sep 2006 to Oct 2007	Main Place Development, Johannesburg, Traffic Impact Study	KYD Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
Sep 2006 to Feb 2007	Wemmer Pan Residential Development Traffic Impact Study	KYD Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
Nov 2006 to Present	Audit of Traffic Signals for Johannesburg Roads Agency	KYD Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
Feb 2009 to Mar 2009	Conceptual Planning of new Walter Sisulu University Rail Station,Potsdam	KYD Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	
Jun 2009 to Aug 2009	Traffic Impact Study for Expansion of Sishen Iron Ore Mine, Northern Cape	Synergistics Environmental Services	
Aug 2009 to Oct 2009	Traffic Impact Study for Proposed Rail Link to Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Zitholele Consulting	
Jan 2010 to Mar 2010	Traffic Impact Study for Expansion of Waste Site for Tutuka Power Station, Mpumalaga	Zitholele Consulting	
Current	Traffic Impact Assessment for New Manganese Ore Mine Near Hotazel, Northern Cape	Synergistics Environmental Services	



# Details

Tania Anderson
Plant Ecologist
P.O. Box 10469
Beaconsfield
Kimberley
8315
Tel. 053 8392713, Cell 0832567402
E-mail: spothil@gmail.com

# Summary of expertise

- Qualifications: BSc (1986), BSc. Honours (1987) University of Pretoria, Masters in Environmental Management, UFS (2005).
- 21 years of experience as a Plant Ecologist at the McGregor Museum, Kimberley.
- Published four refereed scientific papers, three technical scientific reports, more than 60 popular articles, four booklets and contributed to and edited a field guide. Contributor to the Red Data list of SA Plants 1996. Presented at numerous conferences.
- Since 1995 been involved in specialist studies for EIAs, and have completed 58 specialist reports.
- Reviewed many EIAs and EMPs for projects in the Northern Cape for NGOs.

# Independence

Tania Anderson has no connection, financial or legal, to the proponent and remuneration for services for this study is not linked to approval by the responsible decision-making authorities. She is an independent consultant and has no business, financial or personal interest in the application other than fair remuneration for work performed for the application. There are no circumstances that compromise the objectivity of this specialist performing such work.

	Name of the control o	
	As a sala la socione del constitución de la constit	
•		
	manus attention	

72

*Almana Androphysiologic	
Stephinister and the state of t	
cilitation and the state of the	
of the following state	
McGrandown-Street	
taxavoro	

